

THE HARTLEY INSTITUTION,  
SOUTHAMPTON.

THIS BOOK MAY BE KEPT FOR 14 DAYS

A Fine of 1d. per day will be incurred for each day that it is kept beyond that period.

At the end of the period allotted for its retention it may be taken out again by the person holding it, provided that no application shall have been made for it in the meanwhile by another person.

In order, however, to facilitate the circulation of Books it is particularly requested that this Book will be returned to the Library so soon as it has been read.

SB 388

Perkins Coll

h. g. 40

*The Hartley Institution*



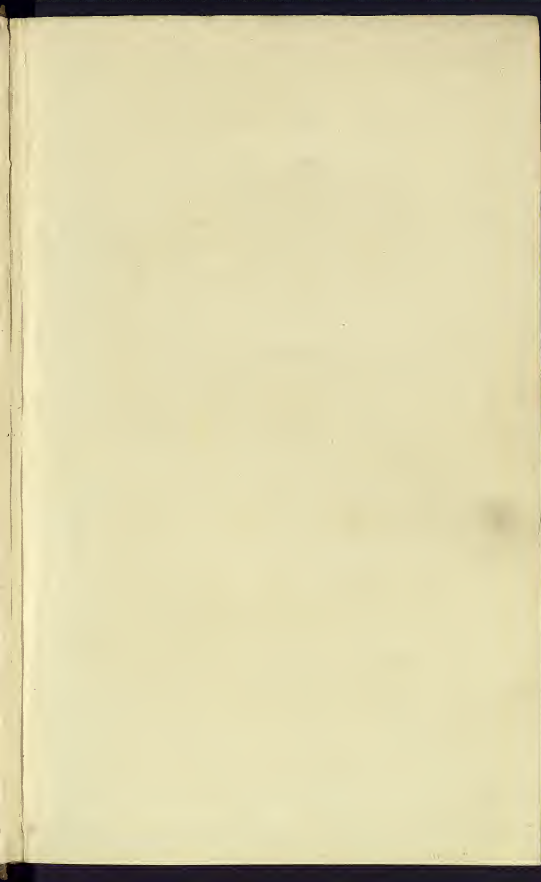
SOUTHAMPTON.

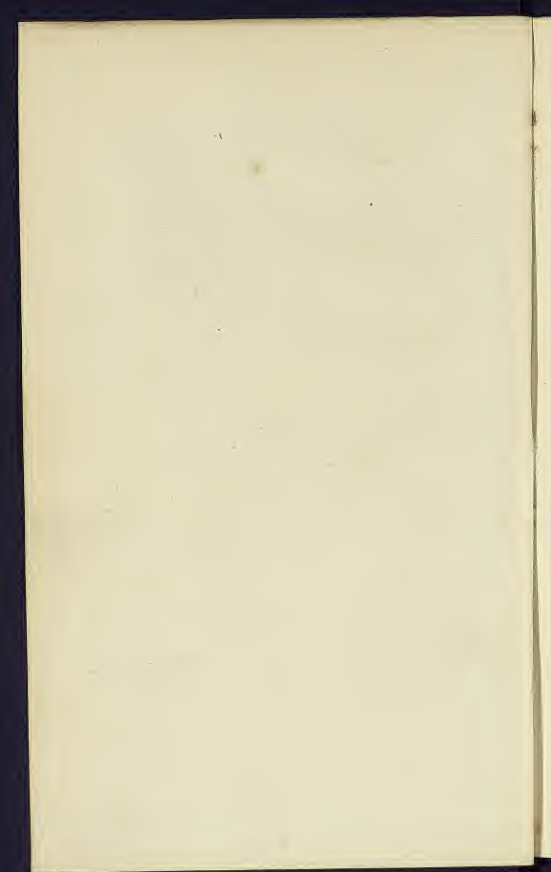
Presented by

*The Rev Herbert Smith*

PERKINS  
AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE  
SOUTHAMPTON







A  
PRACTICAL TREATISE  
ON THE  
CULTIVATION  
OF  
THE GRAPE VINE  
ON OPEN WALLS.

LONDON  
Printed by A. SPOTTISWOODE,  
New-Street-Square.



A

PRACTICAL TREATISE

ON THE

CULTIVATION

OF

THE GRAPE VINE

ON OPEN WALLS.

BY CLEMENT HOARE.

Third Edition.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,  
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1841.



## ADVERTISEMENT

TO

THE THIRD EDITION.

---

THE Author cannot permit a new edition of his Treatise on the Vine to appear, without expressing the great pleasure he derives, in witnessing the rapid progress, that the principles of Vine culture, promulgated in its columns, have made, since they were first brought under the notice of the public. Two large editions have been sold, and the demand is daily increasing. The Author, therefore, flatters himself, that he may, now, without being guilty of presumption, consider his Treatise as the standard work of reference, in that branch of horticulture of which it treats; more particularly so, since the major part of the writers in horticultural periodicals and other works, which, from

time to time, profess to give directions for the management of Vines, are in the constant practice of quoting from his Treatise, (but in general without acknowledgement,) the directions therein contained, and the principles on which they are founded.

*Shirley Vineyard, near Southampton,*

*July 1. 1841.*

## P R E F A C E.

---

THERE is not, that I am aware of, any work extant in the English language that exclusively treats of the Vine, except the *Treatise on the Culture of the Vine*, written by Speechly in the year 1789. That work, however, though undoubtedly a valuable one, and showing on the part of the author a thorough practical knowledge of the nature of the Vine, in reference to its culture under glass, is, yet, not sufficiently full nor explicit, with regard to the management of that plant, when cultivated on open walls. Hence the principal reason of the appearance of this volume.

In compiling it, I have endeavoured, in as plain and as concise a manner as the nature of the subject would admit, to embody all the necessary points of culture, with the principles on which they are founded; and also to arrange them in such a manner as to make their prac-

tical application a matter of easy attainment. I have, also, excluded every thing of a technical nature, and have, in many instances, not scrupled to use a phraseology different from that usually employed by writers on horticulture. In adopting this course, my object has been to render the work more generally useful, and especially so to the more humble part of the rural population, by enabling them to avail themselves, without difficulty, of the directions contained in it, and thereby the more readily to induce them to turn their attention to the cultivation of a plant, which is capable of adding to their comforts, and increasing their enjoyments, in a much greater degree than has been hitherto supposed.

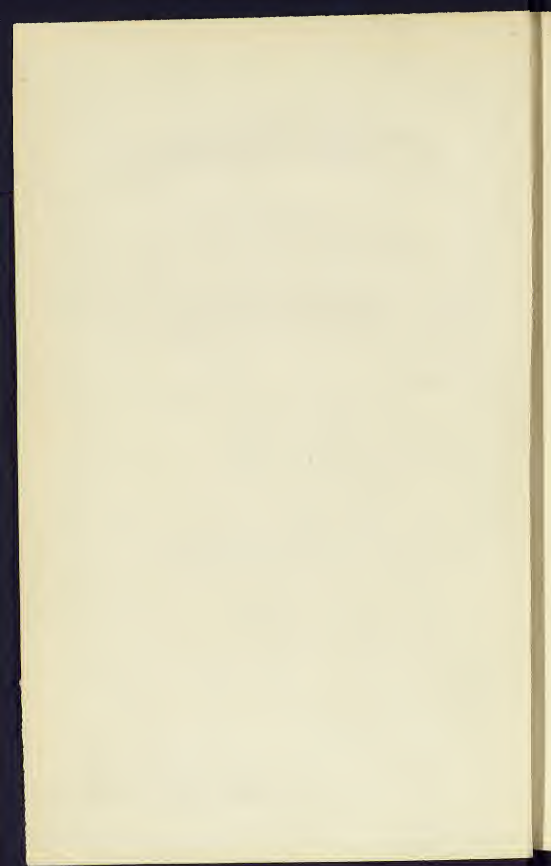
The details of many operations relative to the culture of the vine that have been heretofore inserted in works on gardening have been excluded in the present work, for the simple, and, I trust, satisfactory reason, that the operations themselves when submitted to the test of experience, have been found, either, of uncertain issue, or of very questionable utility.

It remains only to observe, that although the routine of management recommended in the fol-



lowing pages, is the result of many years' diligent investigation, and of patient observation, and rests, therefore, on the firm basis of actual experience; I have no reason to expect, nor do I desire, indeed, that this treatise should be considered as worthy of the patronage of the public, otherwise than in proportion to the value and usefulness of the improvements it is designed to introduce, in the culture of that most grateful of all fruit trees, THE GRAPE VINE.

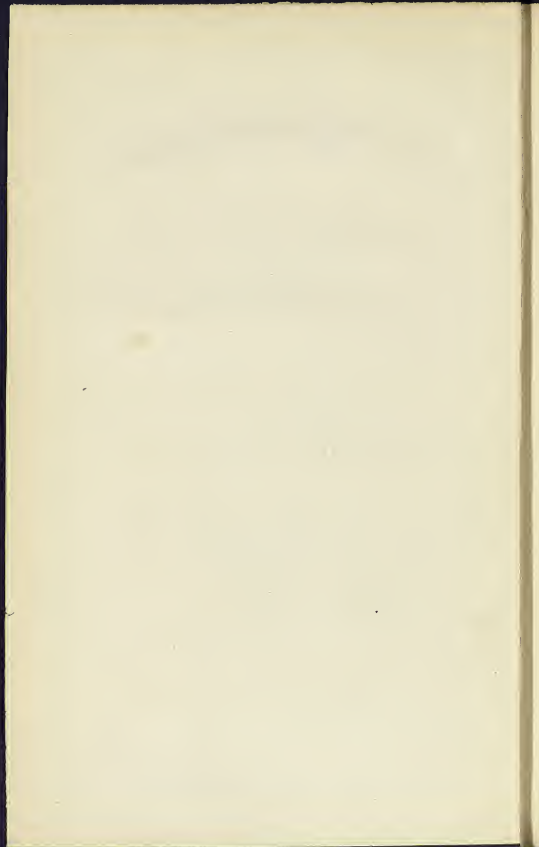
CLEMENT HOARE.



# CONTENTS.

---

CHAP.	PAGE
I. Introduction.....	1
II. Observations on the present method of cultivating Grape Vines on open walls.....	12
III. On the capability and extent of the fruit-bearing powers of the Vine .....	20
IV. On Aspect.....	36
V. On Soil.....	45
VI. On Manure.....	58
VII. On the construction of Walls.....	69
VIII. On the propagation of Vines.....	79
IX. On the pruning of Vines.....	87
X. On the training of Vines.....	103
XI. On the management of a Vine during the first five years of its growth .....	116
XII. Weekly Calendarial Register .....	129
XIII. General Autumnal pruning.....	176
XIV. On the Winter management of the Vine .....	187
XV. On the planting and management of Vines in the public thoroughfares of towns.....	192
XVI. Descriptive Catalogue of twelve sorts of Grapes most suitably adapted for culture on open walls	202



ON THE  
CULTIVATION OF THE GRAPE VINE  
ON OPEN WALLS.

---

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

The Grape Vine, *Vitis Vinifera*. Class and order, *Pentandria*  
*Monogynia* of Linnæus.

“THE Grape Vine is a trailing, deciduous, hardy shrub, with a twisted irregular stem, and long flexible branches, decumbent, like those of the bramble, or supporting themselves, when near other trees, by means of tendrils, like the pea. The leaves are large, lobed, entire, or serrated and downy, or smooth; green in summer, but when mature, those of varieties in which the predominating colour is red, constantly change to, or are tinged with some shade of that colour; and those of white, green, or yellow grapes, as constantly change to a yellow, and are never in the least tinged either with purple, red, or scarlet. The breadth of the leaves varies from five to seven or ten inches, and the length of the foot-

stalks from four to eight inches. The flowers are produced on the shoots of the same year, which shoots generally proceed from those of the year preceding; they are in the form of a raceme, of a greenish-white colour, and fragrant odour, appearing in the open air in this country in June; and the fruit, which is of the berry kind, attains such maturity as the season and situation admit, by the middle or end of September. The berry or grape is generally globular, but often ovate, oval, oblong, or finger-shaped; the colours green, white, red, yellow, amber, and black, or a variegation of two or more of these colours. The skin is smooth, the pulp and juice of a dulcet, poignant, elevated, generous flavour. Every berry ought to enclose five small heart or pear-shaped stones; though, as some generally fail, they have seldom more than three, and some varieties as they attain a certain age, as the ascalon, or sultana raisin, none. The weight of a berry, depends not only on its size, but on the thickness of its skin, and texture of the flesh, the lightest being the thin-skinned and juicy sorts, as the sweetwater or muscadine."—*Lou-  
don's Encyclopædia of Gardening*.

Of all the productions of the vegetable world, which the skill and ingenuity of man have rendered conducive to his comfort, and to the enlargement of the sphere of his enjoyments, and the increase of his pleasurable gratifications,

THE VINE stands forward as the most pre-eminently conspicuous. Its quickness of growth, — the great age to which it will live ; so great indeed as to be unknown, — its almost total exemption from all those adverse contingencies which blight and diminish the produce of other fruit-bearing trees, — its astonishing vegetative powers, — its wonderful fertility, — and its delicious fruit, applicable to so many purposes, and agreeable to all palates, in all its varied shapes, combine to mark it out, as one of the greatest blessings bestowed by Providence to promote the comfort and enjoyments of the human race.

From the remotest records of antiquity, the vine has been celebrated in all ages, as the type of plenty, and the symbol of happiness. The pages of Scripture abound with allusions to the fertility of the vine as emblematical of prosperity ; and it is emphatically declared, in describing the peaceful and flourishing state of the kingdom of Israel during the reign of Solomon, that “Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.” The source of enjoyment thus mentioned to record the happy state of the Jewish nation, may be, with reference to the vine, literally possessed by the greater portion of the inhabitants of this island.

The native country of the vine is generally considered to be Persia, but it has been found

wild in America, and is now become naturalized in all the temperate regions of the world. In the northern hemisphere, it forms an important branch of rural economy from the 21st, to the 51st parallel of latitude, and by an improved method of culture, very fine grapes may be annually grown on the surface of walls, in the open air, as far north as the 54th parallel, and even beyond that in favourable seasons.

The vine is supposed to have been introduced into Britain at the commencement of the Christian era; and history amply proves, that for a long series of ages, vineyards were very common in the southern parts of this island, and that the quantity of wine produced from them was so great, as to be considered one of the staple products of the land. From some cause or other, however, they have fallen into general neglect, although good grapes might be grown on vines, trained as espaliers, or in the same manner as in the vineyards abroad, from which excellent wine could be made, at a cost that would not exceed that of moderately strong beer. Why vineyards should have so completely disappeared, it is difficult to say, since there are many thousands of acres of poor land, that are of little value in an agricultural point of view, but on which vines would flourish, and produce abundant crops of grapes, and yield thereby a most profitable return.



Vines are now cultivated in this country, only against walls, upon the roofs of buildings, and under glass. The expense attending the growing of grapes under glass, is such, however, as obviously to place that method out of the reach of the mass of the people; and vineyard culture, now that it has fallen into disuse, is, perhaps, considered so much in the light of a commercial speculation, that those who possess the means of practising it, are deterred from employing them, from an apprehension that the risk and uncertainty attending it, would prove more than sufficient to counterbalance its advantages. But the cultivation of vines on open walls being free from these and all other objections, presents an advantageous method of producing grapes, which may be embraced by every person who has at his command a few square feet of the surface of a wall. This mode of culture, indeed, offers to the possessors of houses, buildings, and walled gardens, and even to the most humble cottager, ample means of procuring with the greatest certainty, an abundant supply of this most valuable fruit. It is not too much to assert, that the surface of the walls of every cottage of a medium size, that is applicable to the training of vines, is capable of producing, annually, as many grapes as would be worth half the amount of its rental. Every square foot of the surface of a wall, may, in a short space of time, be covered with bearing

wood, sufficient to produce on an average, a pound weight of grapes, and I have frequently grown double that quantity on a similar extent of surface.

From this it will be seen how valuable the surfaces of walls are, and what advantages are lost by those who suffer any portion of them to remain vacant. Nor must it be supposed, that a single vine requires for its training, a large portion of walling. That it does, I am aware, is a very common notion, but it is a very erroneous one, and one that has, no doubt, arisen, from the universally defective method of pruning and managing that plant ; whereby the wood is suffered, and, indeed, encouraged to extend itself most disproportionately beyond the capability of its fruit-bearing powers. I scarcely ever allot more than from forty to fifty square feet of surface for one vine, and unless the soil and situation be very superior indeed, a single vine will require a space of time not less than twenty years at least, before it will possess a sufficient degree of strength, to enable it to mature, annually, a greater quantity of grapes than can be trained on the last-mentioned extent of surface. On a wall only twenty-five inches in height, and eighteen feet in length, I have for years trained a vine that is a perfect picture of fertility, the whole surface of the wall being, every year, literally covered with fine grapes close down to the very

stem of the plant. It will thus be seen, that small detached portions and vacant spaces of the surface of walls, which, in innumerable instances are deemed of no value, and are therefore neglected, may be turned to a most beneficial account in the production of the fruit of the vine.

And with reference to the importance of the culture of the vine, as affording a most valuable and highly esteemed fruit, it deserves especial remark, that for the making of wine, not only are ripened grapes applicable to that purpose, but from the leaves, tendrils, and young shoots of vines, and also from unripe or immature grapes, very fine wine may be made, differing in no respect from many sorts of wines imported from abroad, as the following extract from Dr. Macculloch's "Remarks on the Art of making Wine," will sufficiently shew.

"Chemical examination has proved, that the young shoots, the tendrils, and the leaves of the vine, possess properties, and contain substances, exactly similar to the crude fruit. It was no unnatural conclusion that they might equally be used for the purposes of making wine. Experiments were accordingly instituted in France for this purpose, and they have been repeated here with success. From vine leaves, water, and sugar, wines have been thus produced, in no respect differing from the produce of the im-

mature fruit, and consequently resembling wines of foreign growth."

Here, then, is a most important advantage resulting from the culture of the vine, and one, indeed, that is little inferior to that which is derived from the production of the ripened fruit itself. And in order that it may be properly estimated, it must be borne in mind, that throughout the growing season, the superabundant foliage of a vine, which consists chiefly of the extremities of the shoots, and the tendrils, is so great, as to require to be plucked off once in every seven days, if not oftener. It is further stated in the above-mentioned work, that from forty to fifty pounds' weight of leaves, &c. will produce about ten gallons of wine.

Now, every hundred square feet of the surface of a wall when covered with the foliage of vines in vigorous growth, will yield on an average, every week from the middle of May, to the first of August, two pounds' weight of excess of foliage. Allowing, therefore, the surface of the walls of a common-sized cottage to contain five hundred square feet, on which vines could be trained, it appears, that during the eleven weeks above mentioned, they would yield a sufficient quantity of foliage to produce upwards of twenty gallons of wine, which could be made for the mere cost of the sugar!

Again, there would be a considerable quantity of foliage to spare, during the remaining months of August and September, to which must be added the excess in the number of bunches of green fruit, which require cutting off after the berries are set, in order to avoid overcropping the vines, and which sometimes amount to a great number; and also the berries that are cut out in the thinning of the bunches, the weight of which is always considerable; and these being added to the former, would, at the most moderate calculation, yield in the whole, thirty gallons of wine, thus produced from the superabundant foliage and green fruit of vines trained on the surface of a cottage! Bearing in mind, therefore, these important facts which cannot be controverted, it will, I think, be readily acknowledged, that too great a degree of importance can scarcely be attached to the cultivation of the vine.

The management of this plant is in itself, also, one of the most pleasing, and most interesting branches of horticultural practice. And, it may with truth be asserted, that of all the occupations that can be resorted to for the purposes of recreation, those connected with the garden are the most delightful. From these, indeed, spring many of the most elegant enjoyments of life, and the exercise of them is at once a source of health, of contentment, and of unalloyed, and tranquil-

lizing pleasure. So congenial to our ideas of happiness, is the recreation afforded by a garden, that there is scarcely any one to whom the possession of it, is not an object of strong desire.

Yet, to a very numerous class of persons, the inhabitants of towns, this source of enjoyment is in a great measure cut off.

The Vine, however, can be cultivated equally as well in a town as in the country, and, in very many instances, the means for that purpose are possessed in a much greater degree than in the country. The immense accumulation of buildings in towns, and their suburban districts, and also those of the metropolis itself, present an astonishing extent of surface of walling, well calculated to ripen the fruit of the vine. The only obstacle to the growth of that plant in towns, is the impurity of the atmosphere; but though this impediment is sufficiently formidable, certainly, it exists only in the heart of London, and its dense and crowded districts, and in those of other large towns.

I am persuaded, therefore, that, if the method of cultivating the vine on correct principles, and the certainty which under proper management, never fails to attend the production of its fruit, were more generally known, its propagation and culture would increase both in town and country, to an extent that at present can scarcely be conceived.

It is for the purpose of diffusing a mode of cultivating this valuable plant, which is more definite and simple in its nature than any that has hitherto been promulgated, and by which the quantity of its fruit may be prodigiously increased, and the flavour greatly improved, that the following pages have been written. It is hoped that the whole management of the vine is therein made sufficiently clear, to enable every person who possesses facilities for the growing of grapes, to employ them in the most advantageous manner, in the production of this highly esteemed fruit.

## CHAPTER II.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PRESENT METHOD OF CULTIVATING  
GRAPE VINES ON OPEN WALLS.

THERE is, I believe, no branch of practical horticulture, which the possessors of gardens are so deficient in the knowledge of, as in that which embraces the culture of the grape vine; and, yet, singular as it may appear, there is no fruit-tree of any description that grows in this country, that can be depended upon with such certainty for a full crop, or that will yield so ample a return, as a vine judiciously cultivated on an open wall.

Let any person in the month of September, make a tour of inspection through the southern counties of England, in which nearly every cottage may be seen with a grape vine trained on its walls. Let him stop at intervals in his journey, and select any number of vines for examination, and carefully estimate the weight of fruit growing on each, and the extent of walling occupied in producing that fruit; and having calculated the average weight grown on every square foot of walling, let him then be told, which he may be with truth, that, at least, *five* times the quantity of grapes of superior flavour might be annually pro-



duced on the same extent of surface. Let him also select any given district, and estimate the number of superficial feet of walling, which the buildings in that district contain, and on which nothing whatever is grown, or at least nothing of any value, and which might at a trifling cost of time and trouble, be annually covered with fine crops of grapes, and he will find to his astonishment, that for every square foot on which vines are trained, there are at least *twenty* square feet that are either entirely vacant, or occupied in a useless manner. If he then sum up his calculations, the result will shew, that, for every pound of grapes that is now grown, not less than a *hundred* pounds might be annually produced on the existing surface of walling without the addition of a single square foot! Nor let it be supposed that this estimate is made hypothetically; on the contrary, it is the result of actual inspection and careful observation, and is considerably within the mark as to the quantity of grapes that might be annually grown. Every moderate-sized dwelling house having a garden and a little walling attached to it, may, with ease, be made to produce, yearly, a quarter of a ton weight of grapes, leaving a sufficient portion of its surface for the production of other fruit.

It is difficult to account for the indifference which has hitherto been manifested towards the propagation of the vine, or to assign sufficient

reasons, why a fruit so universally esteemed as the grape, should have remained stationary, in respect to any improvement in its mode of culture.

I suspect, however, that the force of custom and example will be found amongst the chief operating causes. Scarcely any person when planting vines against his premises, ever thinks of setting apart for any one to be trained on, a less space of walling than a hundred and fifty, or two hundred square feet, seeing that the universal practice is to suffer a single vine to cover as quickly as possible, the entire surface of one side of a house or building, or a large portion of that of a garden wall. And this seems to be done under the idea, that the more wood there is in a vine, the more grapes it will produce, or that the one will be in proportion to the other. It happens, however, that the fact is precisely the reverse. If a vine be suffered to make a large quantity of wood, it will bear but little fruit; if it produce good crops of fruit, it will make but little wood; the one checks the other. To permit a vine, therefore, to make a great quantity of wood, under the idea of getting thereby a great quantity of grapes, is completely grasping at the substance, and catching the shadow.

Another reason why the method of cultivating the vine on open walls has remained stationary, may be found in the fact, that in the gardens of

the rich, where professed gardeners are kept, grapes on vines of this description are but seldom grown to any extent, a sufficient quantity for the table being brought to perfection under glass. Hence, one of the principal sources from which improved modes of culture are, in general, derived, is thus closed, and the routine of management of this most valuable fruit, thereby consigned to the chances of empirical practice.

The grand parent error which prevails universally in the cultivation of the vine on open walls, lies in the method of pruning usually adopted, and this is, undoubtedly, the consequence of the nature of the plant and its peculiar characteristics, being, in general, but little understood. The immense quantity of wood which a vine annually produces, and the force with which its sap flows, causing its most vigorous shoots to be formed at the extremities, render it necessary, in order to keep the plant in a good bearing condition, and its branches within a reasonable distance of its stem, that the pruning knife should be used to a far greater extent, than is ever practised on any other description of fruit-tree whatever. The most severe manner, indeed, in which that instrument is at any time applied to other trees, is as nothing when compared with that required by the vine.

In the course of the growing season, a vine in a healthy condition, will make a quantity of

bearing-wood sufficient to produce ten times as much fruit as it can bring to maturity. When this fact is considered in connection with another; namely, that the wood which bears fruit one year, never bears any afterwards, and is therefore of no further use in that respect; it will easily be seen to what a surprising extent the pruning knife must be used, to get rid of the superabundant wood which the plant annually produces. But nine parts out of ten of the current year's shoots, and all those of the preceding year, if possible, to be cut off and thrown away, is apparently so much beyond all reasonable proportion, and the rules usually observed in pruning other fruit-trees, that few persons ever possess the courage to attempt it. And herein, as remarked before, lies the capital error in the common method of managing the vine.

A vine in the third or fourth year of its growth, will in general shew a few bunches of grapes, and these are usually suffered to remain and ripen, instead of being plucked off as soon as they appear, having been produced before the plant has sufficient strength to mature them without injury to its constitution. Although the quantity be small, it inflicts a severe blow on the vital energies of the vine, from the exhausting nature of the process of maturation. At the proper season the pruning knife is applied, but the operator being in perfect ignorance, as to whether the

plant has sufficient strength to ripen any fruit or not in the following year, looks at the young wood, and seeing four or five good strong shoots, cuts them back to as many buds each, leaving, perhaps, twenty in the whole. Summer comes, and the vine having been seriously crippled by the premature ripening of fruit in the preceding year, and having now twenty shoots to supply with nourishment instead of two or three, the sap is so diminished in quantity, and distributed also through so many channels, that it is incapable of forming an inch of really good bearing-wood. The shoots protrude, and though small, produce a great mass of foliage; the evaporation from this being far too great for its loss to be supplied by the roots, a languid circulation of the juices of the plant takes place, and it receives thereby a most serious check in its growth. The result is, that, at the end of the season, no shoots larger in size than that of a small wooden skewer are to be seen except at the extremities.

The proper season arriving, the vine is again pruned, and again eight or ten times as many buds are retained, as the plant can nourish. The same disproportionate mass of foliage follows of course, and the same exhausting effects are produced on the vital powers of the plant. No bearing-shoots are formed except at the extremities, and these being retained at the autumnal pruning, old blank wood begins rapidly to cover

the surface of the wall. The method of pruning, also, being, in general, what is called the spur method, tends more than any other to the permanent retention of old wood. And thus, the vine commences its fruit-bearing life under the most adverse circumstances.

The same mode of culture being followed in yearly succession, the vine quickly spreads over its allotted space of walling, exceeding, perhaps, two hundred, or even three hundred superficial feet. It then contains a vast number of long and useless limbs, on which may be seen scores of excrescences, dignified with the name of spurs, producing in the growing season a superabundance of foliage, but with little fruit, and that of an inferior description, and requiring in its management a tenfold portion of time and trouble, beyond what would be necessary under a proper mode of culture.

To these characteristics of the usual method of managing a vine, may be added two others; namely, that of suffering the stem and principal branches to be covered with several years' accumulation of decayed layers of bark, and of continually digging the border in which the roots run, and cropping it with vegetables, even close up to the very stem.

This brief description of the method of cultivating vines on open walls, will apply, I believe, to ninety-nine out of every hundred throughout

the country. And it may be remarked of it, that during the very first year of the plant having been suffered prematurely to ripen fruit, and throughout every successive year afterwards, not a single point of culture has been practised, but what may be described as most erroneous. Every step taken, has been apparently for the purpose of rearing a superstructure of old barren wood, rather than the production of abundant crops of fine flavoured fruit.

Can it be matter of surprise, therefore, that under such a mode of culture, grapes grown on open walls, do not, in general, attain to a higher degree of perfection?

## CHAPTER III.

ON THE CAPABILITY AND EXTENT OF THE FRUIT-  
BEARING POWERS OF THE VINE.

THERE is not a single point of culture in the whole routine of the management of a vine, the knowledge of which is of so much importance, as that which enables the cultivator to ascertain with precision, the greatest quantity of fruit he can annually extract from it, without checking its growth, or injuring its vital powers. The operation of pruning, if it be not guided by this, is an operation performed perfectly at random, and every inch of bearing-wood either cut out, or retained under such circumstances, is done in utter ignorance of the consequences, whether they will ultimately prove injurious or beneficial to the health and fertility of the plant. And yet, necessary as is this knowledge, and without the guidance of which, in pruning, neither good flavoured grapes, nor good crops, can with *certainly* be *annually* obtained, all the rules hitherto laid down for the pruning of vines, have been promulgated, unaccompanied with the slightest instruction to lead the pruner to a knowledge of this most valuable point of culture.



Such, however, is the importance of proportioning the quantity of fruit to be matured, to the capability of the plant, that in Miller's Gardener's Dictionary it is stated, in reference to the cultivation of the vine in foreign countries, "that when gentlemen abroad let out vineyards to vigneron, there is always a clause inserted in their leases, to direct how many shoots shall be left upon each vine, and the number of eyes to which the branches must be shortened; because, were not the vigneron thus tied down, they would overbear the vines, so that in a few years they would exhaust their roots, and render them so weak, as not to be recovered again in several years, and their wine would be so bad, as to bring a disreputation on the vineyard, to the great loss of the proprietor."

Here, then, is a distinct recognition of the fact, that the flavour of grapes, and the vital energies of vines, are materially affected by overcropping, and that, to restrain the lessees of vineyards in foreign countries from practising so injurious a course of culture, the number of eyes to be left on each vine is actually limited, and even made the subject of special contract. Now, if it be necessary to observe such a rule in countries that are congenial to the growth of the vine, and where, from its forming an important branch of rural economy, it may be reasonably presumed, that the true nature of the plant is well under-

stood ; how much more so must it be in the latitude of Great Britain, where, from the deficiency of solar heat, and the variableness of the climate, a much greater portion of the vital energy of the vine is put in requisition to ripen the fruit?

And yet, who has ever seen, in the English practice of pruning vines, any rule observed of the above-mentioned nature? In short, the common method of pruning vines on open walls is the most random operation imaginable.

In very warm summers, the juices of a vine plant are more highly elaborated than usual, the sap being inspissated, or thickened in a greater degree by the increase of solar heat, in consequence of which, it is rendered more productive of fruit-buds than leaf-buds. Shoots that are considerably less in size than those which bear fruit in ordinary summers, will, after being ripened in such a summer, produce fine grapes in the following season ; it is next to impossible, therefore, to prune a vine when all the shoots are thus well ripened, so as not to bear a good crop of fruit in the ensuing year. Indeed, a person blindfolded may then take a common sickle, and chop away at a vine right and left, and if he chance to leave any young wood at all remaining, that wood will produce fruit, because nearly every bud formed in such a summer becomes a fruit-bud. In the following year, almost every vine, however injudiciously managed, will be

seen loaded with fruit, and the year is then called "a grape year." In such years I have frequently seen vines, groaning as it were beneath their prodigious number of bunches, and have, on such occasions, invariably pointed out to the owners of them, the certainty of the plants being crippled for many years to come, if the whole quantity produced were suffered to remain and ripen; but no representation of this sort made by me to any one, whether gardener or otherwise, ever had, in any instance, the effect of causing the excess in the quantity to be reduced, even by a single bunch. So deeply rooted seems to be the belief, that because a vine *shows* a greater number of bunches of grapes, it can, therefore, *ripen* them.

Many years ago I was led to consider the necessity of ascertaining the extent of the fruit-bearing powers of vines, in order to *insure* their successful culture, by founding thereon a system of pruning, which should be simple in practice, and certain in its effects; being based on the principle of proportioning the quantity of bearing-wood retained at the autumnal pruning, to the capability of their powers of maturation. For the attainment of that object, therefore, I commenced a series of experiments on a great number of vines of various ages and sorts, and trained on every variety of aspect, south of, and including the eastern and western points of the horizon.

Knowing by previous experience, that it was possible to load a vine with such a quantity of fruit, as would completely deprive it of life in its endeavours to mature it, and assuming that the circumference of the stem of the plant would form a true index to its vital powers, unless these had been injured by overbearing, several vines remarkably vigorous in growth, and which had been, for three years previously, closely pruned, were in the first place selected for trial, for the purpose of discovering that quantity. That point having been ascertained, it was intended then to select, in every succeeding year, a fresh set of vines, and to reduce, annually, the weight of fruit to be borne by each of them, until the actual quantity which any vine, in proportion to the circumference of its stem, can perfectly mature without injury to its vital powers, was correctly ascertained.

In accordance with this intention, the vines first selected as above mentioned, were pruned in the autumn of 1825, and as much bearing-wood retained, as was supposed would produce sufficient fruit, either to kill them, or cripple them for many years to come. The number of buds retained on each vine, and the circumference of its stem, were carefully registered; the ensuing summer of 1826 afforded a remarkably fine vintage, and was, therefore, a highly favourable year for the trial.

To describe the results, which with little variation were the same in all, one vine may be advantageously selected. This was a white muscadine, in the eighth year of its age, and, like all the rest, in the highest bearing-condition possible. It produced in the following spring an abundant supply of vigorous bearing-shoots, and showed seventy-eight bunches of fine grapes, the produce of twenty-nine buds, retained on two horizontal right and left shoots. As the season advanced, the shoots extended themselves rapidly, the bunches of fruit increased in size, and the vine thrived as well as usual, seemingly quite unconscious of the task it shortly had to perform. Blossoming being over, and the fruit set, the trial of strength commenced. On the first of July many of the bunches measured eleven inches from the shoulders to the extremities, and when matured, would have weighed a pound and a half each. They hung close together, forming, as far as they extended on the wall, an entire and compact mass of grapes, the weight of which, if ripened, would have exceeded sixty pounds. The middle of that month arrived, and the berries had only reached the size of small peas, while those on other vines, not subjected to any such trial, were full grown, and had commenced the stoning process. On the first of August, no perceptible increase of size in the berries had taken place, and the vine began to show strong symptoms of

exhaustion. About the middle of that month the foliage assumed a withering appearance, and on the first of September the vegetation of the plant was almost at a stand. The shoots ceased to grow, the fruit and foliage were in a prostrate condition, and the vital energies of the vine appeared quite unable to supply the daily increasing demand for nourishment. Throughout that month it continued in a pitiable condition, and though a valuable plant, it was, nevertheless, suffered to take its course as well as all the others, in order that the trial might be decisive. About the first of October, the greater part of the berries having grown as large as middling-sized peas, those on the shoulders of some of the bunches began to show symptoms of ripening, by becoming a little transparent, and at the same time, the berries at the extremities of the bunches began to shrivel. As the month advanced, the ripening process proceeded slowly, but the shrivelling increased rapidly. Towards the latter end of October the trial was over, and the experiment complete; on many entire bunches every berry had shrivelled, and in no bunch had the process of maturation proceeded farther down than the shoulders. The whole crop was gathered about the first of November, and the ripened portions being put together, weighed nine pounds and a half. Not one of these ripened berries, however, was more than half the usual size, and,

in point of flavour, not to be compared to others of the same sort, ripened, at least, six weeks previously.

The vine was pruned immediately, and cut almost to a stump, to give it every chance of recovering from the blow it had received. But, in the following spring, not a single bud unfolded till nearly a month after the usual time, and at the close of the season, the largest shoot was only twenty-six inches in length, and no larger than a packing needle, although, in the previous year, the vine had emitted very vigorous shoots twenty-five feet in length. It has been pruned very closely every year since, and has in consequence gradually acquired strength; but although eight years have elapsed since the experiment was made, it has not yet recovered its former vigour. The effects produced on the other vines have ultimately proved equally injurious, not one of them having yet acquired any thing like the same degree of health which it then possessed.

The result of these experiments was decisive as to the proportion of fruit having very greatly exceeded the strength of the vines, some of which, no doubt, would have died from the effects of their own fertility, if they had not previously been in an exceedingly vigorous state.

In the following year, 1827, another set of vines was selected for a similar trial of strength, and only half as much fruit retained on each, as

on those of the preceding year. This quantity, however, proved far too great, as the grapes only partially ripened, and the vines were completely crippled for several years afterwards.

In the three following years, 1828, 1829, and 1830, fresh vines were annually selected for similar experiments, and the weight of fruit reduced every successive year, until, in 1830, the object in view seemed to be attained, the grapes having all been perfectly matured, and the vital powers of the vines (which has subsequently been proved) not in the least encroached upon.

Other vines of different ages were also annually selected during the above-mentioned period from 1826, to 1830, and as much fruit assigned to each of them to ripen, as was then thought equal to their powers of maturation. The weight so assigned has since proved to have been pretty near the correct proportion.

The results of all these experiments were carefully registered from year to year, and at the close of 1830, the whole being accurately examined, it appeared clearly that the capability of the vines to mature fruit was in direct proportion to the circumference of their respective stems.

Simultaneously, also, with these experiments, several young vines were annually set apart for the purpose of discovering the effects of early bearing on their subsequent growth, and of ascertaining the size which the stem of a young



vine must attain, before it is capable of maturing any fruit without injury to its vital powers. From this source much valuable information was obtained, and the fact was also established, that young vines will always show fruit, before they can ripen it without injuring their future growth and fertility.

From the whole of these experiments, therefore, a scale was then constructed in accordance with their results, of the weight of fruit which any vine that has not been previously overcropped, will bring to the highest perfection which the climate will permit, without impairing its vital powers, which was *the point of knowledge sought to be obtained*.

Agreeably to this scale which is inserted below, I pruned, in the winter of 1830, nearly forty vines of different sorts, and of various ages, leaving in each no greater number of buds than appeared on an average calculation to be sufficient to produce as much fruit as the vine was allowed to mature. In the following summer, as soon as the berries were set, the number of bunches required to produce the given weight of fruit was selected to remain, and the excess immediately cut off. I have strictly adhered to this plan ever since, and it has enabled me to produce finer grapes than I have ever seen or heard of being grown on open walls in this country. And

so prolific does every vine become, from the hard pruning which an adherence to this scale compels, that I have frequently to cut off at the proper period in the summer, as much as one half, and sometimes even three fourths of the fruit which many of the vines show, in order to reduce it to its proper quantity.

Vines thus pruned, with the bearing-wood annually adjusted to their respective powers of maturation, being kept within a small compass on the surface of the wall, are easily managed throughout the summer. They never fail to produce an abundant supply of the finest description of bearing-shoots within a reasonable distance of their stems, and always bring their fruit to the highest degree of perfection which the climate will permit, with a certainty which has never yet attended the production of grapes on open walls in this country.

Scale of the greatest quantity of grapes, which any vine can perfectly mature, in proportion to the circumference of its stem, measured just above the ground.

Cir.		lbs.	Cir.		lbs.
3	Inches - -	5	7	Inches - -	45
$3\frac{1}{2}$	ditto - -	10	$7\frac{1}{2}$	ditto - -	50
4	ditto - -	15	8	ditto - -	55
$4\frac{1}{2}$	ditto - -	20	$8\frac{1}{2}$	ditto - -	60
5	ditto - -	25	9	ditto - -	65
$5\frac{1}{2}$	ditto - -	30	$9\frac{1}{2}$	ditto - -	70
6	ditto - -	35	10	ditto - -	75
$6\frac{1}{2}$	ditto - -	40			

It will be seen, that if  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches be deducted from the circumference of the stem of any vine, the capability of it will be equal to the maturation of ten pounds of grapes for every remaining inch of girt. The proportionate quantity for fractional parts of an inch may be easily calculated.

The circumference of the largest stem in this scale is ten inches, beyond which size I have had no opportunity of selecting a sufficient number of vines to enable me to carry the experiments further in a satisfactory manner. I have, however, at various times, examined a great many vines about that size, and have estimated the weight of their respective crops at the vintage, and when the whole crop borne by any vine has been perfectly matured, and a good supply of fine vigorous shoots for future bearing-wood produced simultaneously in the current year, the result has uniformly been that the weight of fruit has not exceeded the proportion mentioned in the scale. I think it not unreasonable, therefore, to conclude, that the same proportionate quantity will apply to every vine, whatever may be the girt of its stem.

No vine is taken cognisance of, until its stem measures three inches in girt, as, under that size, vines ought never to be suffered to ripen any fruit. This is a rule that should be strictly adhered to in the management of young vines, for it may be safely asserted, that for every pound

weight of grapes extracted from a vine before it has grown to that size, ten pounds will be lost during the next five years, independently of the very severe check which is given to its growth by premature bearing. But by husbanding its strength, till its roots have multiplied sufficiently to provide a full supply of nourishment without suffering from exhaustion, the plant commences its fruit-bearing life with a degree of vigour which lays a sure foundation for its future prosperity.

It may be remarked, that, in general, vines are suffered to bear a much greater quantity of grapes than the above scale represents, but in all such cases it will be found, that they are not *perfectly* ripened. The grand desideratum in grapes, when used as table fruit, is *flavour*, and this is entirely regulated by the circumstances under which they are ripened. One of those circumstances is the quantity of grapes suffered to remain and ripen, as compared with the strength of the vine. The respective quantities mentioned in the scale are such as every vine of the given girt of stem can perfectly mature, but if these be exceeded, the flavour will immediately begin to diminish, and the vine may then be said to be overcropped. On the other hand, although a less quantity of grapes may be matured by a vine, than the proportion represented in the scale, the flavour will not thereby be increased, in which

case the vine will be undercropped. This, however, very seldom happens; but to go beyond the true bearing point, and to overcrop a vine whenever the quantity of fruit shewn will admit of it, is of almost universal occurrence, not only with vines trained on open walls, but with those under glass also. It is impossible to place this injurious practice in too prominent a point of view, for it is the prolific parent of almost every evil that can befall a vine, and it is really so general, that scarcely one vine in ten thousand escapes it.

Although, therefore, the proportionate quantities mentioned in the scale are much less than vines are frequently permitted to bear, they may be regarded as a close approximation to the greatest weight of fruit which can be borne, so as to be brought to the highest degree of maturation which the climate will permit. There may be a little increase in the powers of maturation of vines, when trained on very warm aspects, but I have never found it prevail to any extent, nor to be sufficiently uniform in its occurrence, to justify any variation in the proportions laid down in the scale. Some sorts of vines, also, are constitutionally disposed to *shew* more fruit than other sorts, but the capability to *mature* the fruit is pretty nearly equal in all. It may be further remarked, that if a vine during any season be undercropped, the deficiency may be partly made

good the following year, by causing it to bear a considerable portion of fruit more than its allotted quantity, as stated in the scale. This results from the sap not having been all expended in ripening the fruit; it has in consequence accumulated, and the plant is thereby enabled to mature a greater weight of fruit in the ensuing season, than it otherwise could do, from the sap generated in the current year.

The manner in which it is intended that this scale should be practically applied, is to measure the stem of a vine at the autumnal pruning, and to retain no more good well-ripened fruit-buds than is supposed necessary to produce the given weight of fruit that corresponds to its girt. And if there should be any excess above that quantity in the ensuing summer, the crop must be reduced to the given weight, by cutting off a sufficient number of bunches, as soon as the blossoming is over and the fruit set, as the weight of it when ripened may then be easily estimated.

With respect to the number of buds that are necessary to be left at the autumnal pruning to produce any given weight of fruit, I have found it to be a good general rule, and applicable to all those sorts of grapes usually cultivated on open walls, to consider every bud (rejecting the two bottom ones on each shoot) as equal to the production of half a pound weight of fruit;—

that is, if the stem of a vine measure five inches in girth, its capability is equal to the maturation of twenty-five pounds' weight of grapes, and, therefore, the number of buds to remain after pruning will be fifty. This proportion would, in general, be too great, even in the shyest-bearing sorts; but as accidents frequently happen to the bunches during their early growth, and as there will, in general, be some buds that will not burst, provision must be made against these casualties, by reserving a greater number of buds than would otherwise be required. The proportionate number, therefore, above-mentioned, I have found to answer well, and to be sufficient to meet all contingencies.

It is necessary to observe, that all the experiments on which the scale is founded were made on vines growing in  $50^{\circ} 46'$  north latitude.

## CHAPTER IV.

## ON ASPECT.

A GOOD aspect, which is of prime importance in perfecting the fruit of the vine, may be termed, when considered in reference to the surface of walls, an amelioration of climate; and soil and climate are the two grand causes of all the differences which appear in the productions of the earth.

The warmer the aspect, the greater perfection does the grape attain in our climate, provided all other circumstances are alike; and if the greatest quantity of the sun's rays shining on the surface of a wall were alone to be considered as constituting the best aspect, there would, of course, be no difficulty in naming a due southern one as better than any other. But *warmth* alone is not sufficient; *shelter* is equally necessary. There is a strong counteracting agent, which, as its effects fall more or less on any surface of walling on which vines are trained, proportionately injures them and retards their growth, and the maturation of their fruit. That agent is *the wind*.



There is no period in the growth of a vine, from the moment of its being planted as a cutting or otherwise, to the extremity of its existence, in which any movement of the air, that may properly be called *wind*, will not have a greater or less pernicious effect on its well-being. The perspiration of a vine is so great, principally through the medium of its fine large leaves, with their broad surfaces disposed in such a manner as to enjoy the full effects of the solar and atmospherical influences, that an extraordinary supply of sap is required, to rise every instant of time throughout the growing season, to enable it to recruit its loss. On the foliage of a plant, performing some of its most important functions in such a manner, if a strong wind should blow at any time for the space only of a few hours, the flow of sap is seriously checked, evaporation proceeds at a most exhausting rate, and the leaves and young shoots being speedily emptied of the moisture accumulated in their cells and vessels, become rigid, and their pores completely closed. The vegetative powers of the plant being thus prostrated, cannot resume their functions till after the wind has ceased for several hours, or even days, according to its previous violence and duration.

I have made repeated observations on the growth of the leading shoots of vines in the

height of the growing season, and have many times noted the fact, that during the space of twenty-four hours, when the wind has blown briskly, the shoots exposed to its influence have not perceptibly grown at all ; while, shortly afterwards, the wind having entirely sunk away, the same shoots have grown upwards of three inches in a similar space of time, the temperature of the air in a sheltered situation being alike during each period.

And if two young vines be planted by the side of each other, against a wall exposed to the north, for the purpose of trying the experiment, by excluding the influence of the sun's rays, and one be kept nailed to the wall every five or six inches of its growth throughout the summer, and the other be suffered to be blown about without any such protection ; the former will be found at the end of the season, to have grown in the size and extent of its shoots, three or four times as much as the latter. Nothing, indeed, can be more tender, or less calculated to withstand the effects of the wind than the extremities of the young shoots of a vine, which, from being extremely porous, are almost as susceptible of its withering influence as the Sensitive Plant is of the touch of the hand.

Many instances might be circumstantially detailed of the injurious effects of the wind upon

established vines during their summer's growth ; two, however, of recent occurrence, will, perhaps, suffice.

On the eleventh of June, 1833, a strong wind sprang up early in the morning from the west, and increased in force till noon, when it blew quite a gale, and continued so to do throughout the day. It slackened a little during the night, and gradually decreased in violence the next day, dying entirely away by the evening. The effects of this wind on a vine of the White Muscadine sort trained on a wall having a western aspect, were carefully observed. It had on a full crop of fruit, and a good supply of fine young bearing-shoots, and was altogether in a most thriving condition. Such, however, were the injurious effects of the wind, in dissipating all the accumulated secretions of the foliage, and then closing, almost hermetically, its pores, and thereby totally deranging the vital functions of the plant, that, although in the height of the growing season, not the slightest appearance of renewed vegetation could be discerned in any part of its leaves, shoots, or fruit, until the third day of July, or twenty-two days afterwards. It never produced another inch of good bearing-wood throughout the remainder of the season, but lingered in a very weak and sickly condition ; and the fruit, which had been previously estimated at 90lbs weight, did not exceed 55lbs.

when gathered, and that of a very inferior description, in point of flavour, and size of berry. Its leaves, also, having been thus crippled, were shed prematurely, a month before their natural time, and hence the deficiency in the flavour and size of the grapes.

The other instance, which happened shortly afterwards, is still more decisive. On the 30th of August following, about eight o'clock in the evening, a strong wind began to blow from the south-west, accompanied with heavy rain. At nine it blew violently, and continued so to do until noon the next day. It then slackened, and, veering to the north-west, died away some time during the following night.

The full force of this wind fell on a remarkably fine Black Hamburgh vine, trained on a wall, having a south-south-western aspect, and its effects were, therefore, proportionately destructive. Many of the principal branches were torn so completely from their fastenings, that their extremities swept the ground. The bunches of fruit were knocked about, and portions of them, as well as single berries, lay scattered on the ground in every direction. On the fruit, however, that survived the wreck, the effects of the wind were remarkable. It must be stated, that the wall on which the vine is trained, is ten feet high, and is so situated, that, to the height of about three feet from the ground, the wind

had but little power over it, its force being broken by an outer wall, standing at a little distance off, in front of it. On the lower part of the wall so protected, the grapes, not having been much injured, began to change their colour and ripen about the twentieth of September, and on the twelfth of October every berry was perfectly matured; while all those that remained on the vine above three feet from the ground, were, on the first of November, as green and as hard as on the thirtieth of August, when the high wind occurred. Shortly afterwards these began to change their colour, and ultimately ripened tolerably well by the first week in December. Thus, solely through the effects of a strong wind, there were to be seen at the same time, on the same branches of this vine, and within nine inches of each other, bunches of grapes, the lowermost of which were perfectly ripe, while the uppermost were quite green and hard, and not within seven weeks of reaching the same state of maturity.

These facts, which might be multiplied indefinitely, sufficiently shew the injurious effects of strong winds, and the necessity of protecting vines as much as possible from their destructive consequences. Nor must it be supposed that *high* winds are those only which injure the vine. *Every* wind that blows on the foliage of a vine deranges its functions, and thereby retards the

growth of the plant, and the maturation of its fruit, in a greater or less degree, in proportion to its violence and duration.

In the choice of a good aspect, therefore, shelter from high or often-recurring winds becomes a prime consideration; and those aspects that are the least exposed to their effects, and that receive a full portion of the solar rays, may, accordingly, be deemed the best. There are, however, in general, so many local circumstances which affect the warmth and shelter of the surfaces of walls and buildings, that these alone, where they exist, must determine the best aspects for the training of vines. But if there be no such local circumstances to influence the choice of aspect, then, I have no hesitation in stating, from a careful observation of the qualities and flavour of the fruit of the different vintages for many years past, that the best aspects in which grapes can be brought to the highest degree of perfection on open walls that the latitude and climate of the southern parts of England will permit, are those that range from the *eastern* to the *south-eastern*, both inclusive, the last of which, indeed, may be considered the very best.

On walls having any of these aspects the sun shines with full force in the early part of the morning, at which time there is something highly favourable to vegetation in the influence

of his rays. These, darting nearly perpendicularly on the foliage of a vine, while the dew yet remains, and its beautiful crystal drops hang suspended, as it were, by magic to the angular extremities of the leaves, seem to stimulate the vital energies of the plant in an extraordinary degree, and to excite them to a vigorous exercise of all the important functions appertaining to vegetable life.

The next best aspects are those which follow in succession from *south-east* to *south*. An aspect *due south* is undoubtedly a very good one, but its exposure to those strong winds which so frequently blow from the *south-west* forms a great drawback to its excellence. The remaining aspects are those which range successively from *due south* to *due west*. These are all good ones, provided they are sheltered, or partially so, from the destructive effects of the high winds above-mentioned. *North* of the *western* point, the maturation of the wood and fruit of the vine becomes uncertain; nevertheless, tolerably good grapes may be grown on the surface of a wall, having an aspect not farther *north* than *west by north*. There is however another aspect, that is *north* of the *eastern* point of the horizon, which is a very good one indeed, and that is *east by north*. On a wall facing this point, the sun shines till about eleven o'clock in the morning. I have,

for many years past, brought several sorts of grapes, including the Black Hamburgh, to great perfection in this aspect. North of this point, however, the solar rays are not sufficiently powerful to mature either the wood or fruit of the vine.



## CHAPTER V.

## ON SOIL.

THE natural soil which is most congenial to the growth of the vine, and to the perfection of its fruit in this country, is a light, rich, sandy loam, not more than eighteen inches in depth, on a dry bottom of gravel, stones, or rocks.

No sub-soil can possess too great a quantity of these materials for the roots of the vine, which run with eagerness into all the clefts, crevices, and openings, in which such sub-soils abound. In these dry and warm situations, the fibrous extremities, pushing themselves with the greatest avidity, and continually branching out in every possible direction, lie secure from that excess of moisture which frequently accumulates in more compact soils; and, clinging like ivy round the porous surfaces of their retreats, extract therefrom a species of food, more nourishing than that obtained by them under any other circumstances whatever.

One of the principal causes of grapes not ripening well on open walls in this country, is the great depth of *mould* in which the roots of vines are suffered to run, which, enticing them

to penetrate in search of food below the influence of the sun's rays, supplies them with too great a quantity of moisture ; vegetation is thereby carried on till late in the summer, in consequence of which, the ripening process does not commence till the declination of the sun becomes too rapid to afford a sufficiency of solar heat to perfect the fruit.

To prevent this, the sub-soil should be composed of dry materials. It is almost impossible, indeed, to make a vine border of materials that shall be too dry or porous. It is not mere *earth* that the roots require to come in contact with, to induce growth and extension, but *air* also, which is as necessary to them as to the leaves and branches. The excrementitious matter discharged from the roots of a vine is very great ; and if this be given out in a soil that is close and adhesive, and through which the action of the solar rays is feeble, the air in the neighbourhood of the roots quickly becomes deleterious, and a languid and diseased vegetation immediately follows. But if the roots grow in a soil composed of dry materials, mixed together in such a manner as to possess a series of cavities and interstices, into which the sun's rays can enter with freedom, and there exert their full power, the air in which the roots perform their functions, becomes warmed and purified, they absorb their food in a medium which dissipates

their secretions, and a healthy and vigorous vegetation is the never-failing consequence.

The roots of every plant have a particular temperature in which they thrive best; and that which those of the vine delight in most is generated in a greater degree in stony or rocky soils, than in any other. This is easily accounted for from the fact that soils of this description, being quickly rendered dry by evaporation, are always free from that excess of moisture which is so injurious to the growth of the vine.

It may hence be inferred, that vines will not flourish in a cold wet soil, nor in one composed of a stiff heavy clay. Grapes produced on vines planted in such soils scarcely ever ripen well, and if so, never possess the flavour of those grown on vines planted in a dry soil. Vines may be seen in all parts of the country, the fruit on which looks well during the early part of the season, but when the ripening period arrives the berries remain green and hard, or otherwise they shrivel and decay. These results are sure to be produced when the roots grow in a soil that is too wet and adhesive, and into which the sun and air cannot freely penetrate.

All borders, therefore, made expressly for the reception of vines, ought to be composed of a sufficient quantity of dry materials, such as *stones; brickbats, broken moderately small; lumps of old mortar; broken pottery; oyster shells, &c. &c.*,

to enable the roots to extend themselves freely in their search after food and nourishment; to keep them dry and warm by the free admission of air and solar heat; and to admit of heavy rains passing quickly through, without being retained sufficiently long to saturate the roots, and thereby injure their tender extremities.

In preparing the border, then, the first thing is to secure a dry bottom. If the soil and sub-soil be naturally such, as is described above as the most congenial to the growth of the vine, nothing more is required, than to trench the ground two spit deep, to clean it well from all weeds and roots, and to make it as fine as possible, and it will then be in a proper state to receive the vines.

But if the sub-soil be not naturally dry, it must be made so by the usual process of draining, which is the basis of every improvement that can be made in the soil. The bottom of the drains ought, if possible, to be four feet from the surface, and the drains a foot deep, the clear depth of the border will then be three feet. If the soil of this be heavy, and of a retentive nature, two thirds of it ought to be taken entirely away, and the remaining portion, which should be the top spit, made very fine. The deficiency should be made good, by adding an equal quantity of dry materials of the above-mentioned description, and of the sweepings of a high road, all of which

must be well mixed and incorporated together. If the natural soil of the border be too sandy and light, the same process may be followed with the exception of the addition of road sweepings. In lieu of these, should be added a sufficiency of fine mould collected from molehills, which is generally of a rich loamy nature ; or of fresh soil from some neighbouring meadow or common, which, if well pastured, will prove very fertile ; but if neither of these can be procured, the deficiency may be made good from the top spit of a field of good arable land.

And of whatever nature the soil may be, in which it is intended to plant vines, it ought to contain, at least, one-third of dry materials of the above-mentioned description.

With respect to the sweepings of roads, I am decidedly of opinion, that those obtained from a turnpike road, or from any other high road kept in a good state of repair by the frequent addition of stones, and on which there is a considerable traffic of horses or other cattle, is the very best compost that can be added to any border intended for the reception of vines. Its component parts, consisting chiefly of sand, gravel, pulverised stones, and the residuum of dung and urine, afford a greater quantity of food, and of a richer and more lasting nature, than can be found in any other description of compost, that I have ever seen, or heard of being

used for that purpose. I have, on many occasions, opened the borders of vines to examine the direction of their roots, and to discover the particular species of soil which they preferred, and I have uniformly found, that where any portion of this compost had been introduced, the fibrous extremities of the roots had pushed themselves into it, and multiplied there in a tenfold degree beyond those in the adjacent soil. I think, therefore, that however rich the soil of a vine border may naturally be, a portion of this compost may be added to it with the greatest advantage. It should be scraped or swept off the road, when it is not so wet as to cake together, nor so dry as to be bordering upon dust, but in a moderately dry state, betwixt the two extremes. It ought to be mixed with the other components of the border, soon after it has been collected from the road, as all its valuable qualities will then be preserved entire.

In putting the materials of the border together, as many whole bones as can possibly be procured should be inserted with them, (in the manner hereafter mentioned in the chapter on manure,) and if these cannot be obtained in sufficient abundance, then, such other substances as are therein recommended as manures, may be substituted. It is desirable that the width of the border should not be less than eight feet, if local circumstances will permit, but if not, one of less

width must suffice. For the space of about a couple of feet in breadth from the bottom of the wall, a sufficient quantity of stones or gravel, but not of a binding nature, should be laid, to form a path to stand on, in order to perform with cleanness and facility, those necessary operations on the vines, which are almost daily required throughout the summer. Stones, or gravel, thus laid over the border at the bottom of the wall, will likewise be productive of great advantage in radiating the heat of the sun's rays, and thereby hastening the maturation of the fruit growing on the lower part of the wall; and, also, in keeping it clean, and free from splashes of dirt, that are frequently the consequences of heavy rains. Small shingle, procured from the sea beach, when local circumstances will permit, is exceedingly well calculated for the purpose, and the surfaces of it being rendered white and smooth by the attrition of the sea, it produces a very pleasing and cheerful effect.

The border should be perfectly level, or, if a sloping surface cannot be avoided, the descent must be from the wall. No other plant or tree of any description should be intermixed with the vines, or trained against the wall. If other trees be trained on the surface of the wall amongst the vines, the current year's shoots of the latter will be liable to be shaded, and impeded in their

growth and training, and be thereby deprived of the full advantages of the heat of the wall.

It will also prove very beneficial to the growth and fertility of the vines, and to the flavour of the fruit, if the border in which they are planted, be never cropped nor digged. The cropping of a vine border is of a highly injurious tendency, for it not only impoverishes the soil, but shades it from the influence of the sun and air, which is a consideration of the very last importance. Solar heat, indeed, is the only thing that this country is deficient in, as it respects the culture of the vine; and there can be no doubt, I think, that if we had but a trifling portion more of it, the southern parts of England would produce grapes on open walls, equal in point of flavour, to those grown in the most auspicious climates. Great care, therefore, ought to be taken, never to intercept or obstruct for a single hour, during any part of the year, the full and direct operation of the sun and air on the surface of a vine border.

It must also be stated, that after a vine has been planted three or four years, its roots will begin to make their way upwards, towards the surface of the border, doubtless attracted thither by the joint influence of the sun and air. And if the border be not disturbed by cropping or digging, they will come up close to the surface



about the ninth or tenth year. In this situation they receive an extraordinary increase of solar heat, the very life and soul of all vegetation, and being, moreover, near the surface, they can be nourished with liquid manure, to any extent that may be considered necessary. These surface roots, ought, therefore, to be taken great care of and encouraged by all possible means, as being amongst the most valuable of any belonging to the vine, and as contributing in a high degree, to improve the flavour of the fruit, and to insure its ripening, even in the most unfavourable seasons.

The border, therefore, after it is once made, ought never to be stirred but at intervals, when necessary to prevent the surface of it from becoming a hard impervious coat. On such occasions it should be carefully forked to the depth of a couple of inches, which will keep it sufficiently loose and open, to receive the full influence of the sun and air. Whenever weeds appear, they should be hoed up, or plucked by the hand immediately. In fine, the border should be kept sacred from the intrusion of any other plant, tree, or vegetable production whatsoever, and be solely devoted to the growth and nourishment of the roots of the vines.

Here, before concluding these remarks upon soil, it is necessary to observe, that although the foregoing directions with respect to soil, the pre-

paration of borders, &c. will, if followed, *ensure* the prosperous growth of vines, and the annual production and maturation of fine crops of grapes, and are therefore highly deserving of being practically adopted at all times when circumstances permit ; yet, it must not, therefore, be supposed, that vines will not grow and mature fine fruit, unless planted in well-prepared borders. Quite the contrary is the fact, for vines will do well in any unprepared soil, that is not too stiff, and that has a dry bottom, but they grow quicker, and consequently bear greater crops of grapes within a given space of time, when planted in a soil that has been properly prepared for their reception.

For instance, if two cuttings be planted, the one in the soil of the former description, and the other in one of the latter, it will be found at the end of ten years, that the stem of the vine growing in the soil that was unprepared, will not be more than half the size of that planted in the other ; consequently, for every pound weight of fruit which the smaller stemmed vine can mature, the other will ripen very nearly three pounds. This difference occurring annually, is sufficiently great, to repay most amply the trouble and expence incurred in making a suitable border, whenever local circumstances will permit of such an operation being performed. Nevertheless, the disadvantages of a poor soil, or

an unprepared one, may in some measure be compensated, by planting the vines closer together, in which case, the surface of the wall will be much sooner covered with fruit than otherwise. If vines, indeed, could not be planted with any prospect of success in any other situations than in borders set apart for that purpose, but a very small quantity of grapes could be grown, compared with what the country is capable of producing. Innumerable instances occur throughout the country, and especially in towns and their suburban districts, in which walls, cottages, houses, and various descriptions of brick and stone erections present very favourable aspects for the training of vines, but which, nevertheless, are so situated locally, as to possess little or no soil at all on the surface adjoining their sites; the ground being either paved with bricks or stone, or, perhaps, trodden so hard, as to be apparently incapable of yielding sustenance to any vegetable production.

In all such cases, however, if the ground adjoining the site of the wall or building, be opened to the extent of eighteen inches square, and as many deep, it will be sufficient to admit the roots of a young vine, which must be pruned to suit that space. If a wider and deeper space can be made, it will of course be better, but if not, that *will* do. After the sides and bottom have been loosened as much as possible, the vine

may be planted, and the hole filled up with two-thirds of rich loamy earth, and one-third of road scrapings, previously mixed well together; and, if necessary, the surface covering, whether of stone, brick, or otherwise, may be restored again to its former state, provided a space of about six inches square be left open for the stem to swell in during its future growth. Vines planted in such situations, will, in general, do well, although their growth will not be so rapid as when planted under more favourable circumstances.

In all cases where vines are planted against any description of buildings, their roots push as soon as possible under the foundations, being attracted thither by the warm air which is there generated; and such situations being also dry, from the excavations which have been made, offer to the roots the same protection from excessive moisture, as the substratum of a well-prepared border. The same may be observed of vines planted against walls, the foundations of which possess similar advantages, although in a more limited degree. Hence, the fact may be inferred, that, vines planted in such situations, without any previous preparation of the soil, will frequently grow as luxuriantly, and produce as fine grapes as those planted in rich and well-prepared borders.

Indeed, it is hardly possible to plant a vine in any situation in which it will not thrive, pro-

vided its roots can by any means push themselves into a dry place, and the aspect be such as to afford to its branches a sufficient portion of the sun's rays to elaborate the juices of the plant. The truth is, that the roots of the vine possess an extraordinary power of adapting themselves to any situation in which they may be planted, provided it be a *dry* one. They will ramble in every direction in search after food, and extract nourishment from sources apparently the most barren. In short, they are the best caterers that can possibly be imagined, for they will grow, and even thrive luxuriantly, where almost every other description of plant or tree would inevitably starve.

## CHAPTER VI.

## ON MANURE.

EVERY substance that enriches the soil, and stimulates the growth of plants, may be called a manure.

As a border in which vines are to be planted ought never to be disturbed, after having been once properly made, it follows, that those manures that can be applied with advantage to promote their growth, comprehend, *first*, such as can be mixed and incorporated with the soil at the formation of the border, and which add to its fertility, from time to time, according to the respective periods of their decomposition and amalgamation with it; and, *secondly*, such as can be applied in a liquid state, or otherwise, as a top-dressing, at any subsequent period.

Of those manures, therefore, that may be mixed with the soil when the border is first made, the best are such as possess the two valuable qualities of affording to the roots of the vine, *the highest degree of nourishment*, combined with *the greatest permanency of duration*. Of this description are *bones, horns and hoofs of*

*cattle, bone dust, the entire carcasses of animals, cuttings of leather, woollen rags, feathers, and hair.*

It is unnecessary to enter into a minute detail of the various properties of these manures; chemical analysis having ascertained, and experience amply proved, that all of them, as they gradually and respectively decompose, offer to the roots of plants an abundant supply of food of the most nourishing description.

*Bones*, however, on account of their prolonged effect, are by far the most valuable manure that can be deposited in a vine border. They should be buried in the soil whole, and as fresh as possible. Every variety of size may be procured, from the smallest bone of a fowl, to the largest bone of an ox. The small bones will decompose in a few months, but the largest will remain for twenty, thirty, and even fifty years, before they are entirely decayed, while the intermediate-sized ones, according to their respective kinds, will be continually decomposing in succession for a great number of years, yielding thereby a constant supply of nutriment of the most valuable description. It is worthy of remark, also, that every bone, whether small or large, after it has been deposited in the soil a few weeks, will begin to yield, by the decomposition of the gluten on its surface, a steady supply of nutritious matter, and continue so to do, until it be

resolved into its constituent parts, and form part of the soil itself.

Many results might be adduced, of experiments tried at various times, to ascertain the value of entire bones as manure to the roots of vines, all of which would prove, that they yield, beyond all comparison, a more *permanent* supply of nourishment than can be obtained from any other substance used as manure. The details of these would occupy too great a space; those of two, however, may, perhaps, be advantageously mentioned.

In the year 1826, several vines were planted against a wall having a south aspect, in a border the soil of which is a stiff clayey loam. In the following year, a quantity of bones, not more than a bushel, the largest of which was the blade bone of a calf, was dugged into the border at a distance of five feet from the wall. They were deposited all together as a horizontal layer of six inches in depth, the upper surface being twelve inches, and the bottom eighteen, from the surface of the border. In the spring of 1833, the border was opened, in order to ascertain to what extent the roots of the vines were nourished by these bones. On examination, it was found that the roots had branched out in every possible direction amongst the bones, the surfaces of which were completely covered with their fibres. The blade bone happened to be in such a position,



that both sides of it could be distinctly seen, and on examining them minutely, they appeared to have every part of their surface covered with the smallest fibres imaginable ; so small, indeed, were some of them, that they could scarcely be discerned by the naked eye. Their extremities were fixed on the surface of the bone, as firmly, and in the same manner as a leach when applied for the purpose of sucking blood, and they were evidently extracting by means of their mouths or pores, an abundant supply of nourishing food. From the different shades of colour apparent in many of the larger parent fibres, and other indications of annual growth, it appeared, that they had been enjoying the banquet which this bone afforded, for at least five years ; and as it was but little decayed, it seemed to promise them a continuation of the feast for ten or fifteen years to come. The whole appearance of the bone was singular in the extreme, being completely enveloped in a mass of apparently beautiful gauze net-work.

The chief part of the roots which had multiplied so prodigiously amongst these bones, was found to proceed from a single root, which had pushed itself horizontally, and in a direct line through the border till it reached the bones, throwing out in its course but few fibres, the soil being of an unfavourable nature to afford them much food. The root proceeded from a

Black Hamburgh vine, which has for several years past, produced some of the finest-bearing shoots I ever saw, from which I annually obtain bunches of grapes, weighing from one to two pounds, with berries measuring from two inches and a half to three inches in circumference.

A similar examination of another border some years since, produced the like result. About seven years previously to my inspecting it, a few bones had been inserted in the soil, one of which was the thigh bone of an ox. After carefully removing the top spit of the border, into which the fibres of the roots had pushed themselves pretty thickly, I discovered this bone about a foot below the surface, and about four feet distant from the stem of a vine. The hollow part which had contained the marrow, was open at both ends. On examining it, I found that a root of the vine had traversed the surface of it, in a direct line from one end to the other, throwing out an immense number of small fibres, which covered its entire convex surface. On a closer inspection, and tracing the course of the root, it appeared, that when it had reached the end of the bone, instead of pushing straight forward into the soil, it had turned down over the single thickness, entered the hollow part, and was returning, through the inside of the bone, towards the same end at which it first came in contact with it. The bone was very thick, and

though it had been in the ground seven years, it presented scarcely any signs of decay. It was so completely enveloped in fibres, that no further examination could take place without putting the health of the vine in jeopardy. This vine is also a Black Hamburg, and for many years past, it has annually produced both fruit and current year's bearing-shoots of the very finest description, although the soil in which it grows, is far from being a rich one. The fact of the root clinging to the bone, and making a *retrograde* movement through the hollow part of it, rather than push forward into the soil, is conclusive as to its decided preference of the former to the latter ; and the surprising number of fibres which, in both of these instances, were absorbing nutriment through the medium of their spongioles, or newly-formed extremities, clearly shews, that whole bones deposited in the soil in their fresh and entire state, furnish to the roots of vines for a long period of time, an extraordinary supply of food of the richest description.

I have stated these circumstances in detail, because such facts are worth all the theories in the world.

*Horns and hoofs of cattle*, or the *parings* or *shavings* of them, may be classed next to bones in point of value, while their effects last, but their duration is not so long, nor are they, in-

deed, to be procured in sufficient abundance, to be calculated upon for an adequate supply.

*Bone dust*, is a very powerful manure, producing immediate effect, and is lasting in its duration ; but the process of boiling bones, previously to their being crushed, deprives them of their very best qualities.

*The entire carcasses of animals, or any portions of them, dead birds, &c. &c.* independently of their bones, yield, after decomposition, an extraordinary supply of food for the roots of vines, impregnating the soil all around with a great quantity of nutritious matter. Dead animals of every description, therefore, such as dogs, cats, pigs, &c. that have died, may be thus disposed of in a most advantageous manner, by depositing them in their entire state in the vine border.

*Cuttings of leather, old or new, old shoes, &c.* are a very valuable manure, remaining in the ground many years before entirely decomposed. The roots of vines are very partial to this description of manure. I have examined the soles of old shoes, that have been deposited in the soil upwards of seven years, and have found their surfaces covered with fibres, feeding eagerly upon them.

*Woollen rags, feathers, and hair*, may all be mentioned as valuable manures, yielding, during their decomposition, a great supply of nutritious matter.

A vast number of other substances well known as manures might be enumerated, but though many of these would be found to be very valuable with reference to their immediate effect, their good qualities being of transient duration, would be entirely dissipated before the roots of the vines could derive any lasting benefit from them. Moreover, powerful manures of short duration excite vines to a sort of premature growth, and when the roots are becoming strong and vigorous, and capable of absorbing with advantage a greater quantity of nutriment, the manure is exhausted, and the plants immediately make a retrograde movement, in consequence of having been unnaturally excited by a gluttonous supply of stimulating food. *Steadiness of supply* and *permanency of duration*, are the two grand requisites of all manures intended to be deposited in borders appropriated for the growth of vines; and those already enumerated have been found by experience to possess these valuable qualities in a greater degree than any other.

As a point of culture of great importance to be attended to, in depositing manure in the soil, care must be taken not to dig it in too deeply. The roots of vines should be induced to extend themselves in a horizontal manner, and as near the surface of the border as possible. Solar heat is generally supposed to penetrate to the depth of three feet, but its effects at that distance from

the surface cannot be very strong, especially in soils that are of an adhesive nature. The food, therefore, that is provided for the roots of vines should lie imbedded in the soil in the form of a horizontal stratum or layer, the top of which should be about six inches, and the bottom not more than two feet, below the surface. Manure so deposited will cause the roots to spread themselves out within such a distance of the surface as will keep them warm and dry, and enable them to receive the cherishing influence of the sun and air.

*Liquid manure.* This is a species of manure that is highly valuable where immediate effect is required. As the pores which abound in the fibres of the roots of plants are too small to admit of any solid substance passing into them, and can only absorb nutriment when presented to them either in a fluid or gaseous state, liquid manures act with a far greater degree of energy than those of a solid nature, inasmuch as they contain all the soluble parts of manure in such a state as to admit of being taken up by the roots as soon as applied. The most powerful are *urine, soot-water, blood, the drainings of dung-heaps, and soap-suds.*

*Urine*, on account of its saline qualities, is better calculated to promote the fertility of the vine than any other liquid whatever. It should be used as fresh as possible, and if applied in the

growing season, or betwixt the middle of March and the first of November, it should be mixed with an equal quantity of water ; at any other period of the year it may be cast on the border in its natural state.

*Soot*, dissolved in water, in the proportion of one quart of the former to twelve quarts of the latter, and mixed a few days previously to its being used, is an exceedingly strong manure, highly stimulating in its nature, and a great purifier of the soil.

*Blood, the drainings of dung-heaps, and soap-suds*, should be used as fresh as possible, in order that their good qualities may be preserved entire. They are all valuable manures, and calculated to enrich the soil in a very high degree.

To the foregoing may be added, *every description of liquid refuse* that proceeds from a dwelling-house or human habitation. All such constitute a valuable class of manures, and may, therefore, be applied to a vine border with the greatest advantage. If any be too strong and spirituous, an equal quantity of water should be mixed with them previously to their being used.

For the purpose of *top-dressing*, and to be forked into the border when requisite, may be named as highly enriching manures, *night-soil, fish, stable manure, and the excrements of every description of birds and animals*. Night-soil is a very stimulating manure, but transient in its

effects, which renders it more fit for a top-dressing than to be used as a component part of the border when first made. If spread on the surface in a thin layer, it will soon dry, and may then be forked in, in a pulverised state.

In concluding these remarks on manure, it is necessary further to observe, with respect to the application of liquid manures and top-dressings, that care must be taken not to make the surface of the border too rich. An excess of manure deteriorates the flavour of grapes, and is, moreover, injurious to the fertility of a vine, inasmuch as it stimulates the plant too highly, causing thereby an excessive and unnatural growth of wood, which, being formed too rapidly, becomes long-jointed and productive of leaf-buds instead of fruit-buds. Liquid manures and top-dressings, therefore, must be judiciously applied, lest a rank and barren vegetation be induced, in lieu of a healthy and fruitful one. This cautionary remark is the more necessary, as vines are well known to be amongst the grossest feeders in nature; their roots absorbing with the appetite of a glutton every description of liquid refuse that is placed within their reach, however fetid or nauseous it may be.



## CHAPTER VII.

## ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF WALLS.

To ripen any of the sorts of grapes cultivated in this country, sufficiently to be used as table fruit, requires the shelter and reflected heat of a wall.

The proper *height* of a wall intended for the training of vines upon, must depend in a great measure on local circumstances. In an unsheltered situation, and an aspect exposed to the injurious influence of westerly or south-westerly winds, I have never seen fine grapes produced much higher than eight feet from the ground. But, in situations and aspects of an opposite description, no limit to the height of a wall need be assigned, for, as fine grapes may be matured at the distance of twenty feet from the ground, as at any less height. Grapes, when growing at a less distance than about four feet from the ground, certainly enjoy a considerable increase of reflected heat, particularly if the surface adjoining the wall be paved or covered with stones, or gravel; but, on the other hand, to counterbalance this advantage, if the aspect be *east* or *west*, the sun will shine longer on the upper part of the wall, than on the lower part, in conse-

quence of which, the surface of the wall will be found, in general, pretty equally heated in all its parts. But, if the aspect be *south*, the solar rays during the summer, will strike the entire surface of the wall at the same instant of time, unless there be some local impediment; and in this aspect, therefore, the lower part of the wall will always enjoy an increased degree of warmth from the reflection of the ground. Hence, grapes growing within two or three feet of the bottom of a wall facing the south, will, in general, ripen from ten days to a fortnight earlier than those growing on the upper part of it. There is a disadvantage, however, in training grapes near the ground, as it respects their remaining on the vine after being ripe. If grapes can be kept perfectly *dry*, they will hang on the vine, and improve in flavour, for a long time after they are ripe; but, if dampness or moisture of any description reach them, the consequences are quickly seen in the decay of the berries. After the middle of October, therefore, it will be found a difficult matter to preserve grapes that hang within two feet of the ground, on account of the damp exhalations that continually arise from the soil at that period of the year.

If walls be built for the express purpose of producing grapes, the most judicious expenditure of the materials will be in the erection of several low walls, not more than six feet high, in prefer-

ence to a small number of very high walls. For the purposes of pruning and training, and the general management of the vines, walls of this height are far more convenient than those of a greater height; and if built to run directly north and south, the entire surface of both sides of each wall will be available for the training of the vines; and as such walls need not be built at a great distance apart, an astonishing quantity of grapes may be thus annually grown on a small extent of ground, by the erection of a few walls of this description, built parallel to, and not far distant from each other.

The best *materials* for the construction of vine walls are, without doubt, *bricks*, as they present a more even surface than can be obtained from walls built of any other description of materials; and evenness of surface is a quality that cannot be dispensed with. It is not only necessary for the training of vines with precision, but if the surface of the wall be not smooth and even, the grapes will, at times, be considerably injured, by being blown to and fro by the wind, against the rough and uneven parts of it.

*Dark-coloured flint walls* are hotter than those built of brick, but this advantage is more than counterbalanced by their uneven surface. But if the faces of the flints be well hammer-dressed, and the joints of the wall made to run in proper courses, they make a handsome wall, and one

that will absorb and retain heat in a greater degree than any other.

If, from local causes, neither bricks nor flints can be procured, *stone* of any description may be substituted, but the darker the colour, and the closer the texture, the more will it absorb and retain heat, and repel moisture; and, consequently, the better will it be adapted for the end in view.

As a substitute for walls, *stout ranges of paling*, made of well-seasoned wood, or of the planks of old ships, well coated over with paint, are at times erected, but grapes produced in this way are seldom equal to those grown on walls.

For the *foundation* of a vine wall, stone is preferable to bricks, the former being more solid and durable. And, if the wall be an outer one, and the soil on the outside of it be of such a description, as to render it necessary that the roots of the vines should be prevented from getting into it, the foundation ought to be deep, and cemented firmly together, so as to make it as solid as possible. But if the soil, on each side of the wall, be such as to make it advantageous for the roots to run freely into it, no greater depth need be gone to, nor should any more cement be used in putting the materials together, than is necessary to make the foundation sufficiently strong and firm to support the superstructure. The drier and looser, indeed, that

the materials can be laid together, and the greater number of cavities and interstices that can be left in the foundation, the better adapted will it be to admit the roots of the vines, which delight to ramble amongst such materials, in preference to growing in even the richest soil.

*Blackening the surface of a wall*, is productive of a considerable increase of heat as long as the sun shines upon it, but during the night, and such part of the day as the surface is in the shade, it will make the wall colder. This arises from the black-coloured surface parting with its heat, immediately the sun's rays are withdrawn. With respect, therefore, to walls facing the *east* or *west*, the surfaces of which, even in the height of summer, do not receive the solar rays more than one third of every twenty-four hours, the colouring of them black will be injurious rather than otherwise, inasmuch as the intensity of the cold increases in proportion to the sun's absence. But when the aspect is due *south*, or very nearly so, the surface of a wall may be blackened with advantage, as the duration of the sun's absence as compared with his presence, in this aspect, is more equally balanced throughout the summer months; and the increase of heat, therefore, is more than equivalent to that of the cold; the former being, on a clear day, and when the sun is on the meridian, frequently from ten to twenty

degrees more than that of the surface of an unblackened wall.

*Lime-washing* the surface of a vine wall every year, will be found very advantageous in keeping it clean, and free from insects and the growth of moss. Newly-built walls may be exempted from this operation during the first three or four years after their erection, but in every subsequent year it is almost indispensable. When the surface of a wall is covered with the foliage of a vine, the nails used in training the shoots are necessarily numerous, and these being withdrawn at the autumnal pruning, their holes are quickly taken possession of by various descriptions of insects. If these be suffered to remain unmolested, they will multiply amazingly during the next summer, and in the autumn when the fruit is cut, the bunches will be infested with them to an injurious and offensive degree. The nail holes may certainly be filled up with mortar, but this is a tedious operation, and produces an unsightly appearance. I have never found any thing so effectual as a good coating of white-wash, made from new lime, and of a thickish consistence. This, by filling up the holes and other vacancies, effectually destroys all the vermin, prevents the growth of moss, and promotes, not a little, the healthy vegetation of the vines. The face of the wall will thus be renovated, and

made to look as well as when first built, and its pure whiteness will add greatly to the cheerful appearance of the garden. The proper time of the year to perform this operation is at the beginning of March, just as the winter covering of the bud is about to open ; but if the season be forward, the last week in February will do better. The vines should be unnailed, and held a little distance from the wall by one person, while another washes its surface, after which the branches may be trained, and nailed for the season, or otherwise temporarily so, until that operation can be conveniently performed. If the wash fall on any of the branches, it will not be of the slightest consequence, as, though a little unsightly at first, it will quickly disappear at the rising of the sap.

*Projecting copings*, fixed on vine walls, though attended with many advantages, are not without some disadvantages. They are very beneficial in protecting the young shoots of the vines from the effects of late frosts in the spring, in preserving the blossoms from cold dews and heavy rains, and in keeping the grapes in good condition, for a considerable period of time after they have become ripe. They also contribute to prevent the escape of heat from the wall, and are likewise extremely convenient to fasten netting, bunting, &c. to, when necessary to protect the fruit from birds and insects. On the other hand, they exclude a portion of light and air, and pre-

vent the dew, and in some measure the rain also, from descending on the foliage, and these are very beneficial after the fruit is set, and until it begins to ripen. Nevertheless, the advantages of projecting copings decidedly preponderate. If there were no other benefit arising from them, that of protecting the fruit from heavy rains, and thereby keeping it dry and in good condition, for two or three months after it is ripe, would be quite sufficient to turn the scale at once in their favour. With respect to the width of the projecting part when permanently fixed, that must depend on the aspect and height of the wall. If the latter be *less* than four feet, and the aspect *south*, the coping ought not to project at all, as the light and solar heat excluded by it, will be a serious drawback on the healthy vegetation of the vines. But if the wall be four feet high, then the coping may project as many inches, and if this width be increased an inch every foot that the wall increases in height up to twelve feet, the principal advantages arising from the protection which a coping affords, will be secured, in conjunction with the smallest portion of its disadvantages. If the wall, therefore, be twelve feet high, the coping will project a foot, more than which no coping should project, whatever may be the height of the wall. If the aspect be *east*, or *west*, the coping must be as narrow as possible, as every inch of projection in these



aspects, causes a considerable diminution in the duration of sunshine on the surface of the wall. If the height of the wall be *less* than six feet, a projection had better be dispensed with, but if it reach that height, one of four inches in width may be used, and this may be increased half an inch every foot the wall is higher, until it reach the width of twelve inches, which will give a height of twenty-two feet for the wall. It is seldom that a mere wall reaches this height; but whatever height a wall may be, if the width of the coping correspond to these proportions, the advantages derived therefrom will be as great as can be obtained in these aspects, without, in an injurious degree, excluding the solar rays. It may be remarked, also, that a projection of *less* than *four* inches in width on a vine wall is calculated to do more harm than good, as the drip will fall on the fruit, which, in any stage of its growth, will greatly injure it.

*Moveable wooden copings* may be used with great advantage, as they produce all the benefit of fixed copings without any of their disadvantages. Copings of this description may project a little more than the proportions above-mentioned, those being intended to apply to *fixed* copings only. If temporary copings be used, the proper periods of the year for their application will be as follows: *first*, from the twenty-first of March to the middle of May; to protect the

young shoots from the injurious effects of late frosts, and from descending cold ; — *secondly*, from the first expanding of the blossoms, until the berries are well set ; — and, *thirdly*, from the period of the berries becoming transparent, and showing symptoms of ripening, until the fruit be all cut from the vines. During this last-mentioned period, the coping will prove of the greatest advantage in keeping the fruit *dry*, for it may be remarked, that as soon as grapes begin to make their last swell, which is indicated by their becoming transparent, not a drop of rain should ever be suffered to fall upon them, if it can possibly be avoided. All the moisture which they stand in need of they will freely imbibe from the atmosphere.

In concluding these observations on the construction of walls, it must be further observed, that, in addition to the surface of a vine wall being as smooth as possible, it ought, also, to be a true perpendicular, and the wall itself to run in a straight line. These qualities are necessary to ensure an equal distribution of solar heat on its surface, and also an exemption from the increased action of violent winds, which is sure to be generated in some way or other, if the wall be built otherwise than in a straight line.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## ON THE PROPAGATION OF VINES.

VINES are propagated in the open ground, by layers, and by cuttings.

*By layers.* This is the most expeditious method of raising vines, provided the shoots be laid down in *pots*, and *planted out the same summer*. But vines raised from shoots laid down in the open ground, seldom ripen their roots well, and are, therefore, inferior to those raised from cuttings. There is also another objection to this mode of propagating vines. No shoots of a well-established vine can be laid down in a border, without the roots growing amongst those of the parent vine. When the proper season arrives for the removal of the young plant, the ground requires to be digged to the depth of eighteen inches, in order to take up its roots as entire as possible. Now, a vine border cannot be digged to this depth, nor indeed anything like it, without very greatly injuring the roots of the parent vine. For this reason, therefore, and on account of the roots of young plants so raised, frequently dying off to a considerable extent in the ensuing winter, through not being sufficiently ripened, the raising

of vines by layers in the open ground may be regarded as an inferior method of propagation.

To raise vines by laying down the shoots in pots, to be planted out in the current summer, the following directions, if observed, will ensure success. For each layer procure a pot of the size of No. 24, and prepare some rich mould, which must be sifted very fine. Put a large piece of potsherd, or a good-sized oyster shell, over the hole at the bottom; fill the pot about two thirds full with the mould, and sink it three inches below the surface of the soil. Then take the shoot, the four last buds of which will be required to form the layer, and cut the *fourth* bud cleanly and smoothly out, so that no shoot can afterwards push from it. Bend the shoot carefully down in such a manner, that the *second* and *third* buds shall be at least three inches below the surface of the mould when filled in, and the *first* bud even with it, or rather, just peeping out of the mould. Secure the shoot firmly in this position, so that its own force will not raise it up, then fill the pot up with mould to within half an inch of the top, which space must be left for the purpose of holding liquid manure. If the mould settle down afterwards, and leave a greater space than this, more must be added to make good the deficiency. Shoots may be thus laid down any time from the fall of the leaf to the middle of March. The latter period will be

quite early enough, as no roots will be made before the latter end of June, or the beginning of July. After the first of April, the mould in the pot must be *constantly kept moist*, for which purpose supply it as often as necessary with soap-suds or the drainings of a dung-heap. The layer must be separated from the parent vine sometime between the twentieth of August and the first of September, and planted out immediately, with the ball of earth entire, in the situation in which it is intended to remain. Supply it plentifully with liquid manure of the above-mentioned description, throughout the remainder of the season till the fall of the leaf. It is not necessary to ring, twist, cut, or pierce the layer, before bending it down in the pot: keeping the mould constantly moist with liquid manure, will excite it to root very freely without any such operation. If the foregoing directions be followed, the roots will be four feet long before the winter sets in.

It is necessary, however, to state distinctly, that the success of the operation depends entirely on *keeping the mould in the pot continually moist, on separating the layer from the parent vine at the time above-mentioned, on immediately planting it in the spot where it is to remain, and in keeping it well supplied with liquid manure throughout the remaining part of the season.* If the layer were suffered to maintain its union with the

parent vine throughout the autumn, the roots would nearly all die away, in consequence of their not having attained to a sufficient degree of maturity to support their own vitality. If the terminal bud when it bursts, should show fruit, the latter must be pinched off immediately ; and as the shoot advances in growth, it must, as often as necessary, be tied to a stake, or, what will be much better, trained against the wall. The tendrils should be cut off as soon as they are about four inches long, and the lateral or side shoots kept pinched back to one eye. At the end of the season, as soon as the leaves are shed, the plant must be cut down to the two lowermost buds. It may be remarked, that by laying shoots in this manner, fine grapes may be grown in pots for the purpose of being cut from the parent vine when the fruit is ripe, and produced at table as living plants in full bearing.

*By cuttings.* This is the best method of propagating vines in the open ground, when the plants are either to be raised in the situation where they are finally to remain; or to be transplanted in the ensuing winter, or at any subsequent period. To provide cuttings to be planted at the proper season, select at the autumnal pruning, a sufficient number of shoots of the preceding summer's growth. Choose such as are well-ripened, of a medium size, and moderately short-jointed. Cut them into convenient

lengths of six or eight buds each, leaving at the ends not less than a couple of inches of the blank wood for the protection of the terminal buds. Stick these temporary cuttings about nine inches in the ground, in a warm and sheltered situation, where they will be effectually protected from the severity of the winter. The best time to plant them out, is about the middle of March, but any time from the first of that month to the tenth of April will do very well. When this period arrives, if the young vines about to be raised, are afterwards to be transplanted, choose such a situation for the planting of the cuttings, as is well sheltered from the wind, and not too much exposed to the sun. More than six hours sunshine in any day will be injurious rather than beneficial, and with respect to the wind, if the cuttings be not protected from its injurious effects, they will scarcely strike at all, even in the very best prepared soil. A moderate portion of sunshine, and effectual shelter from the wind, are absolutely necessary to ensure the growth of the cuttings. Previously to planting them, the soil must be well prepared for their reception, by being digged to the depth of eighteen inches, and the earth made *very fine*. If it be in any degree stiff or heavy, take two thirds of it entirely away, and supply its place with light rich mould, or road scrapings. For every cutting, add half a spit of well rotted dung from an old

cucumber bed, and mix the whole well together, making it as fine as possible. This being done, prepare the cuttings in the following manner. Cut the shoots into lengths containing two buds each, and let the uppermost buds have an inch of the blank wood remaining beyond them. The extremities of these must be cut in a slanting manner, and the slant sides be opposite to the buds. Take the other ends of the cuttings that are to be inserted in the ground, and cut them transversely *just below the buds*, and the cuttings will be complete. The pruning knife should be very sharp, so that the cuts at the ends may be perfectly smooth. The length of each cutting betwixt the two buds, should not be less than *four*, nor more than *six* inches, in order that the bottom buds may be at such a distance from the surface of the soil, as will best promote their vegetation.

The cuttings being thus prepared, must be planted immediately, for which purpose make holes in the ground (about a foot apart each way, if the plants when raised are to be subsequently transplanted) with a stick about the size of the cuttings, and insert the latter, so that the uppermost buds shall be just even with the surface of the ground. Press the mould close round each cutting, in order to prevent the sun and air drying up its juices. If the mould should subsequently sink down, and leave the buds above



the surface, more must be added to keep them even with it. After the first of May, care must be taken to keep the soil round the cuttings constantly moist. For this purpose, supply each cutting as often as required, according to the state of the weather, with about a pint of soap-suds; and continue so to do, until it has formed a communication with the soil, which will soon be rendered apparent by the protrusion of a shoot, and its daily elongation. When the bud bursts, the process of evaporation commences, and if the moisture in the cutting be consumed quicker than the latter can absorb it from the soil, the young leaves turn yellow and die, and the vitality of the cutting will be in danger of being destroyed.\* It is indispensable, therefore, that the soil round each cutting should be constantly kept *moist*, in order that the latter may absorb sufficient nourishment to supply the bud with food, until, by the emission of roots, it has established a communication with the soil, and is thereby enabled to feed itself. As soon as

\* If the first shoot that pushes from the cutting should die off, which, at times, it will do, even after it has grown five or six inches in length, the cutting must not on that account be taken up, because, another shoot produced from the bottom bud, will, most probably, push through the socket of the decayed one about the middle of the summer, or, as soon as the bottom bud becomes sufficiently warmed by the sun to emit roots, and thereby form a communication with the soil.

the cuttings have protruded shoots about three inches long, and their leaves have a healthy appearance, watering may cease for a time, but throughout the summer when the weather is dry, the young plants should be assisted in their growth by the moderate application of liquid manure. Soap-suds are the best for this purpose, but dung-water will do very well, provided it be not too powerful. The surface of the soil round the cuttings should never be allowed to cake or get hard, but should be kept open, and in a fresh and finely-pulverised state, by being, as often as necessary, forked lightly up. As the shoots advance in growth, they must be constantly kept staked, or nailed to the wall; and their tendrils and lateral shoots managed throughout the summer, in the same manner as those of the layers. At the fall of the leaf, cut every plant down to the two lowermost buds.

## CHAPTER IX.

## ON THE PRUNING OF VINES.

PRUNING and TRAINING are so closely connected together, and so mutually dependent on each other, that they almost constitute one operation. In pruning a vine, regard must be had to the manner in which it is afterwards to be trained; and in training it, the position of the branches must, in a great measure, be regulated by the mode in which it has previously been pruned. Nevertheless, the two operations are sufficiently distinct to be treated of separately, although many observations that will be made will relate as much to the one as to the other.

The chief object in pruning a vine is to increase its fertility; which is effected by cutting out the superabundant wood which it annually produces, and adjusting the number and length of the branches that are to remain, to the capacity of the plant for the maturation of its next crop of fruit, and for the production of future bearing-wood. The necessity for this operation will appear evident when it is considered; *first*, that the shoots of a vine which bear fruit one year, never bear any afterwards;

—*secondly*, that those parts of the shoots that grow in the latter part of the summer, are not sufficiently ripened to produce fruit ; — *thirdly*, that a great number of shoots, including those that push from the bases of the buds, and which are thence called lateral or side shoots, are too small, and otherwise unfit to produce fruit ; — and, *fourthly*, that a vine in vigorous growth and under judicious management, will annually produce a much greater number of buds, that would bear fruit in the following year, if retained, than it can possibly bring to perfection. To get rid, therefore, of all this useless and superabundant wood, the operation of pruning must be resorted to ; and as the excess is very great, the pruning knife must be exercised in a correspondingly severe manner, in order to restore the balance betwixt the roots and the branches. From these considerations it follows, that the judicious pruning of a vine, is one of the most important points of culture throughout the whole routine of its management.

There are three methods of pruning vines, in practice amongst gardeners ; namely, *long pruning*, *spur-pruning*, and the *fan* or *fruit-tree method*. The first mentioned is that which will hereafter be shewn to be the most eligible method of pruning a vine, which, with respect to this point of culture, requires to be treated very differently to every other description of

fruit-tree cultivated in this country. Many elaborate directions on this subject have been given by writers on gardening, but these being, in general, based upon no definite principle, cannot with any degree of certainty be reduced to practice. The truth is, that, although the fertility of a vine depends in a great measure on the manner in which it is pruned from time to time ; and that for various reasons, the operation may be supposed by those who are unacquainted with the nature of the plant, to be intricate, and to require a considerable portion of skill, yet, the contrary is the fact ; for, if the *principle* on which it is to be performed be carefully kept in view, the whole art of pruning a vine lies in a nut shell.

In order to render this art as clear as possible, the reasons on which it is founded require to be distinctly shewn. For this purpose it is necessary to make an important preliminary remark, namely ; that the *old wood* of a vine, or that which has previously borne fruit, is not only of no further use at any subsequent period, but is a positive injury to the fertility of the plant. The truth of this remark depends on the fact, that every branch of a vine that produces no foliage, appropriates for its own support a portion of the juices of the plant that is generated by those branches that *do* produce foliage. To prove this fact, and to make it as clear as possible,

it will be necessary to describe, briefly, and in part, the process by which the life of a vine is sustained, and its parts annually nourished.

The first movement of the sap in the spring takes place in the branches, and lastly in the roots. The buds in consequence of the increasing temperature of the air, first swell, and attract the sap in their vicinity. This fluid having lain dormant, or nearly so, throughout the preceding winter, becomes gradually expanded by the influence of the solar rays, and supplies the buds with nourishment from the parts immediately below them. The vessels which yield this supply, becoming in consequence exhausted, are quickly filled by fluid from the parts below *them*, and in this manner the motion continues until it reaches the roots, the grand reservoir of the sap ; by which time the solar heat having penetrated the soil, the roots begin to feel its enlivening influence. The whole body of sap then begins to move upwards, and as soon as the quantity propelled is more than sufficient to distend all the vessels in the stem and the branches, the buds begin to elongate and unfold. This takes place in general about the vernal equinox. From this time the fluid becoming more expanded every hour, its ascent is simultaneously increased in force and velocity. The vessels in the branches being filled to repletion, the buds quickly open, and shoots and leaves rapidly pro-

trude. The beginning of May arrives, and by that time the sap being in full motion, all is life, vigour, and activity, from one extremity of the vine to the other.

The leaves attract the sap as soon as it reaches their vicinity, and by one of the most wonderful processes that can be conceived, the result of exquisite organisation, elaborate and prepare it, and render it fit for the nourishment of all the parts of the plant. The sap after being thus prepared, is called the *proper juice* of the plant. It then returns downwards betwixt the bark and the alburnum, and in its descent is distributed laterally to every part of the plant, until it finally reaches the extremities of the roots. During its descent, a considerable portion of it is expended in the formation of a concentric layer of woody substance betwixt the bark and the wood, on every branch, and also on the stem, which layer becomes the new alburnum.

Now, it is of importance to remember, that *every* branch annually requires this new concentric layer ;—that this layer is formed from the proper juice prepared in the leaves ;—and that the thickness or thinness of this layer depends on the proportion, which the quantity of proper juice so prepared, bears to the number, length, and size of the branches, which it has in its descent to cover and feed.

If, therefore, the foliage of a vine be strong

and vigorous in its growth, and there be *no naked branches* betwixt the stem and the shoots which produce the foliage; then the proper juice in its descent will deposit on the stem a *thick* layer, and will also descend into the roots in great quantity. But if there be *a great number of naked branches* which the proper juice in its descent has to clothe and nourish; then, having to spread itself over a much greater surface, the new layer will be comparatively a *thin* one, and the surplus left to enter the roots, *proportionately lessened* in quantity. And, further, *if the foliage be weak*, which is invariably indicated by the shoots and leaves being small in size, and sickly in appearance, and the vine contain *many naked branches*, then the quantity of proper juice prepared in the leaves will be so small, in proportion to the demands which in its descent will be made upon it, that a new layer will with difficulty be formed at all, while but *a very small portion* of the proper juice will be left to descend into the roots.

Again, the formation of this concentric layer being continued from the stem downwards on all the roots, the latter become increased in their solid diameter, in direct proportion to the quantity of the proper juice which they thus receive. Whatever, therefore, contributes to *diminish* this quantity of proper juice, prevents in a proportionate degree the growth of the roots; while,



on the other hand, whatever causes an *increase* of it, produces effects precisely opposite. Further, there is no reason to believe that the naked branches of a vine, especially such as are more than two or three years old, are in any way instrumental in increasing the volume of sap in its ascent; the processes of transpiration and absorption which they carry on, being limited in their effects to the preservation of their own vitality.

From the foregoing observations, therefore, it appears, that every naked branch of a vine, or one that does not *directly* produce foliage, diminishes the capacity of the plant for the production of young bearing shoots, inasmuch as it contributes nothing to the growth of the vine, but, on the contrary, requires to be fed annually with a certain portion of the elaborated juice of the plant, which would otherwise be expended in the enlargement of the diameter of its stem, and thereby the increase of its capacity to mature fruit; and in the extension and multiplication of its roots. Naked branches, therefore, are consumers but not producers; or in other words, drones in the hive. If the vine were cultivated for the sake of its *wood*, the case would be different. The growth and extension of large branches, and the increase of their diameters, would then be the legitimate object in view; but when fruit only is sought, and the operation of

pruning resorted to, in order to obtain the largest quantity within the smallest possible extent of a given surface of walling, it is obvious that no description of wood should be suffered to remain in a vine but such as directly contributes in some way or other to the production of fruit.

It follows, therefore, that as the sole object in view in pruning a vine, is to increase its fertility, *the best method to accomplish this must be that which leaves a sufficient supply of bearing-shoots on the least possible proportionate quantity of old wood.*

It will be necessary now to examine, which of the three methods of pruning before mentioned, agrees best with the principle here laid down. First, therefore, of

*The fan method.* Vines pruned according to this method have their branches trained in from their stems in a similar manner to the spokes of a fan. To this method there are several objections, the two principal of which are, *first*, the shoots in the vicinity of the stem are too near each other to admit of either the wood or fruit being properly matured, and too far distant from each other at their extremities to allow of the fruit being judiciously shaded and protected by the foliage of the adjacent shoots. And, *secondly*, a vine pruned to be trained in this manner, must of necessity possess several branches radiating as it were from a common centre. These branches

cannot conveniently be trained otherwise than in straight lines, and betwixt a horizontal and a vertical position, which is the most objectionable position that the *fruiting* shoots of a vine can occupy, because the ascent of the sap is thereby facilitated; in consequence of which all the lowermost buds break very weakly, and some not at all, while the sap flies with such force to the extremities, that scarcely any good bearing-shoots can be made to grow from the vicinity of the stem. This necessarily causes the retention of old naked wood at the autumnal pruning, and this annually increasing in distance from the stem, no species of pruning will prevent it occupying in a short time a disproportionate extent of the surface of the wall, and causing all the fruit to be borne at the extremities of the branches. Other objections might be urged, but the foregoing sufficiently show, that, without very disadvantageous results, vines cannot be pruned to be trained in the fruit-tree method.

*Spur pruning.* This is the usual method adopted throughout the country in the pruning of vines, but although almost universally practised, it is calculated in a high degree to create a large scaffolding or superstructure of old naked wood. A *spur* may be defined to be a shoot, shortened so as to contain not more than *four* buds. If a shoot contain *five* buds, it cannot with propriety be called a spur. Spur pruning,

therefore, is the annual shortening of the fruit-bearing shoots of a vine, so that each shall contain not more than four buds. This being premised, it will be necessary to point out in as distinct a manner as possible the disadvantages attending this method of pruning a vine.

*First*, every shoot that is sufficiently large to bear fruit, emitted by an established vine, if it be trained at full length throughout the summer, in the manner hereafter mentioned in the chapter on training, will produce, at least, *twenty* good well-ripened fruit-buds, and each of these, in the following year, will produce on an average *two* bunches of grapes, so that a shoot of this description will bear *forty* bunches. Now, if a shoot be shortened to *three* buds, which is the number that spurs on an average usually contain, two of these will be almost useless, being but imperfectly formed, and therefore seldom producing fruit. Only the uppermost bud can be depended upon to show fruit, and, consequently, in order to ensure the production of as many bunches of fruit as the single shoot will bear, not less than twenty spurs must be provided. This is the parent of many evils. *First*, these spurs if joined together would be nearly three times the length of the single shoot; the surface of the wall, therefore, which they occupy, will yield only one third of the quantity of fruit produced from that on which the single

shoot is trained. *Secondly*, the latter can be nailed to the wall with *five* nails, whereas, the twenty spurs will require *twenty* nails, and as many holes will be made in the joints of the wall by driving them in. This evil is not a light one. Moreover, a fourfold degree of trouble and time will be required to nail and unnailed these spurs, beyond that necessary for the single shoot. *Thirdly*, the fruit produced from the latter will be far superior both in size and flavour, to that borne by the spurs, for this reason; — the best grapes are uniformly produced from the fullest-sized and best-ripened buds, and these are generated on the shoots, from the beginning of May to the middle of July, and in moderately vigorous vines, range in order on each shoot, from the fourth bud to about the twentieth; but if a vine be well established and very vigorous in its growth, it will, under a judicious system of pruning, produce, on a single shoot, from twenty-five to thirty buds within that space of time. If a shoot be spurred, therefore, to *three* buds, it will contain *none*, and if to *four*, only *one* of these well-ripened buds, all the rest will have been cut off in the pruning; or, what is tantamount to it, the shoots will have been pinched back in the early part of the summer, just as the vine was entering its most vigorous state of vegetation, and about to generate the very best description of fruit-buds.

*Secondly*, the cutting down of the single shoot in autumn to one or two buds, in order that it may produce in the next summer, a strong and vigorous shoot to be reserved as a fruit-bearer, occasions to the vine only *one* wound, but the pruning of the three shoots, that have pushed from each of the spurs, will occasion *sixty* wounds. This is another most serious evil, for though a vine from its inherent nature commands an immense volume of sap, and can, therefore, easily overcome a wound here and there inflicted by the pruning knife, it does not follow that it can overcome these wounds when they are multiplied by scores, and even by hundreds, without making such extraordinary efforts as would materially compromise its vital energies. The fact is, that the immense number of wounds caused by spur pruning, are highly injurious to the health of a vine.

If any doubt be entertained on this point, let a shoot that has been spurred five or six years successively be taken, and slit open lengthways, and it will be seen distinctly, that the union which has annually taken place betwixt the older and younger wood, has not been effected without a considerable effort on the part of the vine. At the points of union the sap vessels will be all crippled, and in some instances the wood will be found to have died back nearly to the centre of the shoot; and the sap being thus

intercepted at so many points in its ascent, flows through the parent limb to the extreme horizontal shoots, thereby generating the most vigorous bearing-wood at a great distance from the stem of the vine. The proper juice of the plant is, also, in its descent, very uselessly expended in vainly endeavouring to cover with a new alburnum these numerous scars made by the pruning knife, around the edges of which it accumulates in considerable quantity.

Moreover, although by pruning a vine, its fertility is increased, its existence is no doubt thereby shortened. The severing of a healthy branch from any tree, is, without doubt, doing an act of violence to it, the effects of which are only overcome by the superior strength of the vegetative powers of its roots. By annually making many scores of amputations in a vine, therefore, the energies of the roots become paralysed, and the efforts which nature is compelled to make for self-preservation are such as to affect, to a considerable extent, the vital powers of the plant.

*Thirdly*, by adopting the spur system in the pruning of a vine, the old branches *must* be retained, because it is on these that the spurs are formed. These branches being annually lengthened, and new spurs created at their extremities, while the former spurs become longer and more naked every year, the vine, in a few years, con-

tains an immense assemblage of old naked limbs, presenting the most unsightly appearance imaginable, and occupying the surface of the wall to the entire exclusion of young bearing-shoots. The disadvantages of retaining old wood having been already pointed out, it is only necessary further to observe, that these disadvantages are produced to the greatest possible extent by spur pruning.

For the foregoing reasons, therefore, this method may be considered the most objectionable that can be adopted in the pruning of vines on open walls. It may, perhaps, be practised with success on vines under glass, and also in warmer climates, because, in such cases the sap being far more highly elaborated, will produce fruit from the buds seated at the bases of the spurs. Such spurs, therefore, need not be more than from half an inch to an inch in length, and they may with ease be retained for several successive years without becoming much longer. The results of spur pruning, under such circumstances, are very different from those which follow that method, when practised on vines trained on open walls in this country.

*Long pruning.* This method consists in obtaining all the fruit of a vine from a few shoots, trained at full length, instead of from a great number of spurs or short shoots. To provide these shoots, the former bearers are cut down to



very short spurs at the autumnal pruning, and, at the same time, a sufficient number of shoots are left at whole length to produce fruit in the following year; at the succeeding autumn these latter are cut down to very short spurs, and the long shoots that have pushed from the spurs, are trained at whole length as before, and so on annually in alternate succession. This method recommends itself by its simplicity; by the old wood of the vine being annually got rid of; by the small number of wounds inflicted in the pruning; by the clean and handsome appearance of the vine; and by the great ease with which it is managed, in consequence of its occupying but a small portion of the surface of the wall. These characteristics of long pruning are sufficient to make that method superior to every other. As the details of it are given more fully in the two following chapters, it is not necessary to describe it further here. Before entering on the subject of Training, a few general rules may be advantageously laid down for the guidance of the pruner.

1st.—In pruning, always cut upwards, and in a sloping direction.

2d.—Always leave an inch of blank wood beyond the terminal bud, and let the cut be on the opposite side of the bud.

3d.—Prune so as to leave as few wounds as

possible, and let the surface of every cut be perfectly smooth.

4th.—In cutting out an old branch, prune it even with the parent limb, that the wound may quickly heal.

5th.—Prune so as to obtain the quantity of fruit desired, on the smallest number of shoots possible.

6th.—Never prune in frosty weather, nor when a frost is expected.

7th.—Never prune in the months of March, April, or May. Pruning in either of these months causes bleeding, and occasions thereby a wasteful, and an injurious expenditure of sap.

8th.—Let the general autumnal pruning take place, as soon after the first of October, as the gathering of the fruit will permit.

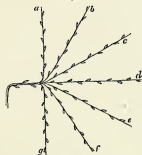
*Lastly*, use a pruning-knife of the best description, and let it be, if possible, as sharp as a razor.

## CHAPTER X.

## ON THE TRAINING OF VINES.

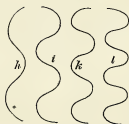
To train a vine on the surface of a wall, is to regulate the position of its branches, the principal objects of which are, to protect them from the influence of the wind; to bring them into close contact with the wall, for the purpose of receiving the benefit of its warmth; to spread them at proper distances from each other, that the foliage and fruit may receive the full effect of the sun's rays; and to retard the motion of the sap, for the purpose of inducing the formation of fruit-buds.

The flow of sap, it must be remembered, is always strongest in a vertical direction, and weakest in a downward one; thus, if a shoot be trained in the direction of *a*, fig. 1., the sap will

*Fig. 1.*

ascend with the greatest degree of force with which the strength of the roots can propel it; if it be trained in the direction of *b*, *c*, or *d*, that force will be gradually diminished, as the shoot approaches the horizontal position of *d*; nevertheless, the difference in the flow of the sap betwixt the shoot at *a*, and that at *d*, will not be very great. Immediately, however, the horizontal line *d*, is passed, and the shoot depressed below it in the direction of *e*, the sap receives a considerable check, and the shoots that push from it are proportionately weak. If trained in the direction of *f*, they will be weaker still, and if directly downwards, as at *g*, the supply of sap will be barely sufficient to mature the fruit. And, further, if the shoot, instead of being trained in a straight line, be bent in a crooked or serpentine manner, the flow of the sap will be additionally retarded. Thus, if it be trained in a serpentine manner, resembling the line *h*, fig. 2.,

Fig. 2.



the sap will flow slower than if trained in a

straight line ; if like the lines *i*, *k*, *l*, successively slower, the degree of slowness increasing in proportion to the number of bends or curves which the shoot is made to assume. If, therefore, the shoot *g*, fig. 1., be closely serpentine in the manner of the line *l*, fig. 2., the sap will be so retarded, that many of the buds will not burst at all.

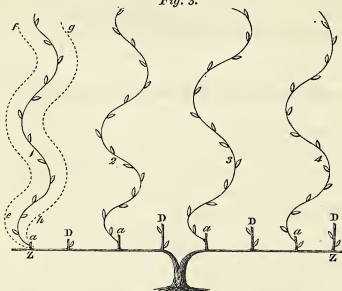
Now, to apply to a practical purpose, this principle of retarding the ascent of the sap, by depressing or serpentine the shoots of a vine, it will be convenient to treat of it in reference to winter training and summer training.

---

*Winter training.* When the shoots are nailed to the wall in the early part of the year, those which are trained at full length as fruit-bearers, are, in all cases, to be cut down to the lowermost bud or two at the next autumnal pruning. With respect, therefore, to all such shoots, no greater supply of sap should be permitted to flow into them, than is necessary to mature their fruit, as all above that quantity will be so much nourishment uselessly expended, and taken, indeed, from the young shoots that are to be produced in the current year for future bearers. For

example, if the shoots 1, 2, 3, 4, fig. 3., were

*Fig. 3.*



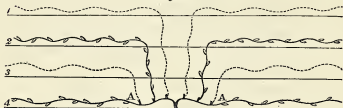
trained in straight lines, the sap would ascend with such force, that many of the lowermost buds would scarcely break at all, the sap passing by them, and accumulating in those at the upper part of the shoots, which would burst with great force, and form very strong shoots; these would rob all the fruit on those below of its due share of nourishment, and also the shoots emitted from the spurs D; which, to form good bearing-wood, require as great a supply as the fruiting-shoots. It is true, that, by pinching off the extremities of these latter ones in the spring, an eye or two above the last bunch of fruit, the sap will be

partially kept back, but the ascending current having set in very strongly, it cannot be diverted into the other channels in which it is required, except in a comparatively trifling degree. But, if, as represented in the above figure, the shoots be trained in a serpentine manner in the early part of the year, before the sap is in motion, it will, in its ascent, be thereby made to flow more equally into all the fruiting-shoots that push from them, and also into those which will be emitted from the spurs D, for future bearers. And by bending the bottom part of the shoots pretty circularly at *a*, the buds will there burst strongly, and thus a good supply of bearing-wood will be obtained close to the arms Z, Z, which is of primary importance; for, if by injudicious pruning or training, or both combined, the sap have an opportunity of exerting its full force at a distance from the arms, it is sure to embrace it, and the consequence is, that blank wood begins immediately to be formed in all directions near the stem, and when that is the case, no method of pruning will ever again procure a supply of bearing-wood at home, short of that of cutting the vine down to a perfect stump. In training the shoots 1, 2, 3, 4, the spaces between them must be regulated by the number of shoots intended to be trained up from the spurs D. Each of these latter will require *five* inches of clear space on each side of it, and the former *nine*,

for the fruiting-shoots, as represented by the dotted lines *e, f, g, h*, at the shoot 1. These shoots, producing on an average two bunches each, are to be topped one joint beyond the last bunch, as directed in the Calendarial Register, June the 10th.

For the foregoing reasons, therefore, the method of serpentine training may be considered preferable to every other, being calculated in a greater degree to check the too rapid ascent of the sap, and to make it flow more equally into the fruiting-shoots, and those intended for future bearers. On walls that are much less than five feet high, a portion of the shoots must be trained horizontally. Let fig. 4., represent a wall four

Fig. 4.



feet high, and let the face of it be divided into equal parallel portions of twelve inches in height, by the horizontal lines 1, 2, 3, 4; then on each side of the stem, from the arms A, A, may be trained two fruiting-shoots at 2, and 4, and the same number of current year's shoots at the dotted lines above 1, and 3. And in like manner, half that number of shoots may be easily trained



on a wall two feet high. The pruning, in these cases, will be precisely the same as if the shoots were trained vertically as in fig. 3. In a similar manner, also, a series of vines may be trained on a high wall, allowing to each a certain parallel space in a horizontal direction, and running the stems to such heights, as the arms of each vine are to be trained. And when the height of a wall exceeds eight or nine feet, this method may be adopted with great advantage; for, by planting the vines sufficiently close to each other, the surface of the wall may, in a very few years, be completely covered with fruit and bearing-wood.

But, although the mode of training represented by figures 3, and 4, may be considered the most eligible in all cases where the surface of a wall receives the solar rays in an equal degree, yet, as it will frequently happen that some parts of the surface of a wall, are, from local causes, either wholly or partially in the shade, while the other parts receive the full force of the sun's rays, it is necessary to observe, that in such cases the figures above-mentioned cannot be adhered to without inconvenience; the mode of training, therefore, must, in those instances, be governed entirely by local circumstances.

It must be remarked, in reference to the winter training of the shoots, that when they are trained in a horizontal manner, there is not that

necessity for serpentineing them, as when they are trained vertically ; unless the vegetation of the vine be so extremely vigorous, as to generate wild or long-jointed wood. It may, also, be further mentioned, that every shoot trained in a serpentine manner, ought to be wholly cut down at the next autumnal pruning, after it has borne fruit, as the further retention of it would produce great confusion in the future training of the shoots.

*Summer training.* In order that the *principles* on which this important point of culture is based, may be clearly understood, it will be necessary to point out, as distinctly as possible, the circumstances under which bearing-wood is produced.

It must be borne in mind, that the fruit of the vine is produced on shoots of the preceding year's growth, or, in other words, the grapes that are grown in the present year 1837, are produced from shoots, grown in 1836. Now, during the growth of a current year's shoot, all the buds which it develops previously to the month of August, will be fruit-buds, provided, *first*, that the size of the shoot be large enough for its vessels to convey a sufficient quantity of the juices of the plant, to generate and nourish bunches of fruit in embryo ; and, *secondly*, that the shoot be duly exposed to light, and to the full operation of the sun's rays, on the surface of

a wall, having any aspect, south of, and including the eastern and western points of the horizon, by which these juices will be elaborated, and the process of the formation of fruit-buds thereby completed. If, therefore, the shoot itself be not sufficiently large to develope fruit-buds, or, if, being so, it be shaded from the sun's rays, during the first protrusion and early formation of them, then, in the following year, shoots only, will be produced, but no fruit. But, on the contrary, if the shoot, being of a proper fruit-bearing size, be constantly trained on the surface of a wall, having any of the aspects before mentioned, and a clear space of five inches be left on each side of it, by which no adjacent foliage will shade it; then, under these circumstances every bud (except the two first) produced previously to the month already named, will be a fruit-bud, and will show accordingly when it unfolds in the following year, one or more bunches of grapes.

The cause of the production of fruit-buds in the latter instance, and of their non-production in the former, may be thus further explained. As the shoot is progressively developed, if it be shaded by any adjacent foliage, the sap of the shaded part remains in its original thin and watery state, being excluded from the sun's rays, which are necessary to warm and elaborate it, and thereby prepare it for the developement of

bunches of fruit in embryo. The sap being thus thin and watery, for want of due exposure to the sun, pushes on with amazing quickness, the shoot elongating itself on the surface of the wall, much more rapidly than it otherwise would do, thereby forming long-jointed wood, not one bud of which will be sufficiently matured to produce fruit; the principle of *growth* having been in full operation, but that of *maturation* having remained dormant. But, if the shoot be trained on the wall, and exposed to the full power of the solar rays, in the manner already mentioned, the sap, by being warmed, becomes thickened, or, as it is termed, inspissated, in which state it accumulates at the joints of the shoot, and expends itself in the formation of fruit-buds. In this case the principles of *growth* and of *maturation*, will have been in active co-operation.

I have had good grapes produced from buds, formed as late as the beginning of September in a favourable season, and also from shoots trained within three inches of each other, as well as on aspects considerably north of the eastern and western points of the horizon; but as there is some degree of uncertainty attached in these cases, they are rejected in the rule, lest the practical operation of it, might, in some instances, be productive of disappointment.

I know of no exception to this rule, for procuring the developement and formation of fruit-

buds, except in the case of a vine having been overcropped, or in that of an exceedingly vigorous growth of the shoots, the result of the soil being too highly manured. But the former can never happen, if the quantity of fruit borne by the vine, be proportioned to its capacity of maturation, agreeably to the scale given in the former part of this work ; and the latter can be easily remedied, by training the shoots in a curved direction. Indeed, the principle of retarding the flow of the sap, by curving or depressing the shoots, may be applied with as much advantage to the training of the summer shoots of a vine, as to that of the shoots grown in the preceding year. For, although by training the summer shoots in the manner before mentioned, all the buds developed will be fruit-buds, and the number and size of their bunches be, in a great measure, regulated by the duration and intensity of the solar rays they enjoyed during their formation ; yet the number, and, more especially, the *size* of the bunches of fruit produced from a bud, can, without doubt, be further increased by the application of this principle. If a summer shoot, therefore, every time it is nailed throughout the season, be bent or pointed in a different direction to that in which it grew at the preceding nailing, the vigour of its growth will be checked, and the sap will immediately accumulate, and expend itself in forming round short-

jointed wood, and in the developement of the finest description of fruit-buds. This is the key to the production of *large* bunches of fruit, which are not the necessary consequence of very large-sized bearing shoots, but rather of sap that has been accumulated, and highly elaborated by slowness of growth, in combination with full exposure to the sun's rays.

Sufficient has now been said to show the principles by which the training of the summer shoots of a vine, that are reserved as future bearers, must be regulated throughout the season. They are simple, and of easy practical application ; and it is evident, that, by conforming to them, abundant crops of grapes are always at the command of the cultivator.

Ample details of the routine of summer training being given in the Calendarial Register, it only remains, in closing this chapter, to say a few words in reference to the *nailing* of the shoots to the wall. Linen or cotton shreds are the best that can be used for this purpose, woollen ones being too thick, and also too retentive of moisture. But if woollen shreds be used, those cut from old cloth, are better than those from new, as the latter abound with oil, and are, therefore, pernicious, especially to the summer shoots.

Strength, thinness, and openness of texture, are qualities necessary to form a good shred, and

these will be found combined in a much greater degree in linen or cotton fabrics, than in those made of wool. The shreds should be from three quarters of an inch, to an inch and a half in breadth, according to the size of the shoot to be nailed, and they should be cut sufficiently long, to admit of space enough being left for the shoots freely to swell in, after they are encircled by the shreds. It must not be forgotten, that the covering of portions of the branches with shreds, and thereby preventing them from receiving the benefit of the sun and air, is, to a certain extent, a direct injury to the vegetation of the vine, and is only resorted to because there are no other means by which the branches can be confined in their position on the wall, so as to receive the benefit of its warmth by close contact. Bearing this in mind, therefore, care should be taken never to use more shreds, nor any of a greater breadth, than are necessary to secure the branches in a firm and effectual manner.

## CHAPTER XI.

ON THE MANAGEMENT OF A VINE DURING THE FIRST  
FIVE YEARS OF ITS GROWTH.

As the routine of practice hereafter given in the Calendarial Register, applies more particularly to vines that are well established, and in full bearing; it is necessary that some practical directions should be given for the management of *young* vines, until they arrive at such a state of growth, as to admit of their being subjected to a regular course of pruning and training. Previously, however, to this being done, some observations relative to the *transplanting* of vines, may, perhaps, not be unacceptable.

The best time of the year to transplant a vine is immediately after the fall of the leaf; the longer its removal is postponed after this period, the later in the ensuing spring does it begin to vegetate. The ground in which it is to be planted must be prepared agreeably to the directions given in the chapter on soil. This being done, dig a hole for the reception of the vine, about two feet deep, and of the same width and length; and if, after the plant is taken up, its roots should prove too long for this, the size of the hole must be increased, as, on no account



must the roots be crippled in their extension. Loosen the sides and bottom of the hole; and to the soil that is taken out, add a couple of spits of well-rotted dung, and mix the whole well together, making it very fine. Put the mould into the hole again to within nine inches of the top, and it will be ready to receive the vine. This must be now carefully taken up, with its roots as entire as possible, and if any of them be bruised, or in any way injured, they must be pruned back to the sound parts; fix the vine in the hole with its stem about three inches from the wall, and let the bottom bud be just even with the surface of the ground. Spread the roots out in a horizontal direction at equal distances from each other and in a similar manner to the spokes of a fan, and then fill the hole with the mould nearly to the top. Take hold of the stem, and, drawing it upwards a little, give it two or three good shakes with the hand, that the mould may settle well round the roots; after which, fill up the hole with the remainder of the mould, cut the vine down to the two bottom buds, and the operation will be completed.

If the vine have been raised in a pot, the roots will most probably be matted together, in which case they must be freed from the mould, by having it shaken entirely off; and if any of them should have grown in an adverse direction, so as to cross each other, or in any way that is likely

to interfere with their future growth, which is frequently the case with the roots of vines raised in pots, all such must be cut completely out, close to the part whence they have sprung. Also, such of the roots as are very taper and long, and that appear to have been over-excited in their growth, prune back to within a foot of the stem, or to such parts as appear to be sufficiently strong and healthy to generate new fibres. Transplanting should always be done in dry and still weather, and when the soil works freely. During the removal of a vine, the roots must be carefully kept from exposure to the atmosphere, the influence of which would dry up their tender extremities, and cause them to perish. The better way is, never to take up a young vine about to be transplanted, until its new residence be prepared to receive it, and then to let its removal be effected as quickly as possible.

Assuming now that the vine thus transplanted is a young one, it may be considered equal in its growth to one raised from a layer or cutting in the preceding summer ; and as ample directions have already been given for the management of a vine during its first summer's growth, its future culture will be here taken up at the autumn of the first year, and after it has been cut down to the two lowermost buds, as directed in the chapter on the propagation of vines.

*First year.* Dec. 1st. As long as the weather

remains open, the soil round the roots should not be covered over, but as soon as frost comes, a good covering of litter, or of well-rotted stable manure, must be laid over the ground as far as the roots extend, and if the weather be very severe, it will be better also to cover over the stem, to the depth of five or six inches above the top of it. The young plant being thus well protected from the severity of the winter, may remain in this state till the first of March.

*Second year.* March 1st. Remove the covering and fork up the surface of the ground, to the depth of two or three inches, that the sun and air may freely penetrate it.

*April 1st.* Keep the soil round the roots free from weeds, and the surface of it loose, either by raking or forking it up as often as necessary.

*May 1st.* Now, remember, that only a single shoot is permanently to be trained throughout the summer, the object of leaving two buds in the previous autumn, being to provide against the loss of a shoot in case of any accident. As soon, therefore, as the strongest has grown sufficiently to be out of danger of being accidentally rubbed off, the other is to be cut out as hereafter directed. If any other shoots have pushed besides the two principal ones, rub them all off. As soon as the shoots have grown about a foot in length, nail them to the wall. Do this very carefully, for they are, as yet, extremely tender.

When they have grown about six inches from the last nailing, they must again be nailed, and continually kept so, never suffering the tops of the shoot to be blown about by the wind. As the tendrils and lateral shoots successively appear throughout the summer, pinch off the former when they have grown about three or four inches in length, and the latter to an inch beyond the first eye.

*June 1st.* Throughout this month and the two following ones, whenever the ground appears parched through the heat of the weather, give the roots, once a day, about half a gallon of soap-suds or dung-water. Keep the ground free from weeds, and the surface loose and open, by raking, or forking it up once a week throughout the summer.

*July 1st.* The young shoots being firmly united to the preceding year's wood, and therefore past all danger of being broken off by any accident, unnailed the weakest shoot of the two, and cut it out close to the stem, making the surface of the wound quite smooth and even. The remaining shoot must be kept nailed to the wall, as before directed.

*Nov. 1st.* Cut the vine down to the two lowermost buds, and in the winter, if the weather be frosty, cover the ground over in the same manner as in the preceding winter.

*Third year.* March 1st. Remove the winter

covering, and fork up the surface of the ground, and let the subsequent management throughout the season be precisely the same as in the preceding summer. If any fruit be shown, pinch it off immediately it appears.

*Nov. 1st.* The stem of the vine will now be more than two inches in girth, and therefore *two* leading shoots are to be permanently retained in the next year. For this purpose, cut the vine down now to the *three* lowermost buds, thus reserving, as before, one to spare in case of accident. The vine will then resemble fig. 5.

Fig. 5.



The roots being now sufficiently strong to withstand the severity of the weather, will not in future require to be covered.

*Fourth year.* March 1st. Clean the surface of the ground, and fork it up lightly, and let the subsequent management throughout the season be the same as before, unless directed otherwise.

*May 1st.* As soon as the shoots have attained a sufficient length, nail them carefully to the wall, and rub off all others, if any should have pushed. If fruit be shewn, pinch it off as in the preceding year.

*July 1st.* Unnail and cut out the weakest of

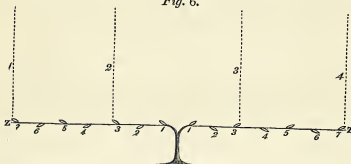
the three shoots, and train the two remaining ones carefully during the remainder of the season.

*September 1st.* Pinch off the tops of the shoots.

*November 1st.* As the girth of the stem will not be less now than three inches, the vine may be permitted to mature fruit the next year, not exceeding five pounds' weight. For this purpose, cut down the two shoots to the *seven lowermost buds* each, prune away the remaining portions of the tendrils and dead wood close to the shoots, and cut out, carefully, all the lateral shoots close to the bases of the buds, whence they have sprung. If the outer bark of the stem be decayed, peel it off clean, and then nail the shoots to the wall in a temporary manner.

*Fifth year.* February 1st. As soon after this time as the weather is open, cut out of each shoot, the *first, second, fourth, fifth, and sixth*, buds; then bend the two shoots carefully down, and secure them in a horizontal position, similar to that represented by the shoots Z, Z, fig. 6.

Fig. 6.



*March 1st.* Clean the surface of the ground, and fork it up as in the preceding year.

*May 1st.* Train the shoots that push from the shoots 3, and 7, in the manner represented by the dotted lines 1, 2, 3, 4, and if more fruit shows than is equivalent to the weight before-mentioned, the excess must be cut off when the berries are set, as directed in the Calendarial Register, July 15th. Continue the same course of management as in the preceding year, and when the roots require watering, they are now sufficiently strong to have applied to them for that purpose, any description of liquid manure that can be most conveniently obtained.

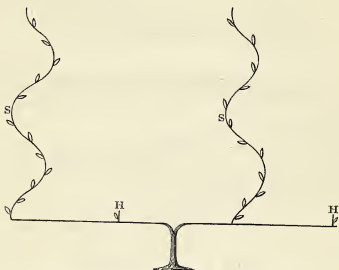
*September 1st.* Pinch off the tops of the shoots, and the sap will then accumulate in the buds.

*October 1st.* As soon after this time as the fruit is gathered, cut back the *first* and *third* shoots, to as many buds as may be deemed necessary to produce the quantity of fruit which the vine can mature in the next year; and the *second* and *fourth* shoots to the lowermost bud each. Cut out the lateral shoots and the stumps of the tendrils, as directed in the preceding year, and peel or scrape off all loose and decayed bark; then nail the shoots temporarily to the wall to protect them throughout the winter.

*Sixth year.* March 1st. Train the two shoots

in the manner represented by S, S, fig. 7, and

*Fig. 7.*



those that push from the spurs H, H, train also in a similar form. Clean the surface of the ground, and fork it up as in the preceding year. The Calendarial Register will now supply the details of the future management.

The vine has now assumed the form which it is permanently to retain, and the manner in which it is trained, may be considered as the commencement of a system of alternately fruiting two shoots, and training two at full length for bearing-wood in the following year; which method may be continued every year without any alteration, until the capacity of the vine is equal to the maturation of more fruit, than can possibly be



borne by two single shoots ; which, on an average, may be estimated at sixty pounds' weight annually. Several years must elapse before this will be the case, but when it is, the arms may be easily lengthened by the training in of a shoot at their extremities, and managing it in the same manner as when the arms of the vine were first formed. It is very advisable, however, that the vine should not be suffered to extend itself further on the wall, for in such case, the bearing-shoots emitted from the centre, are sure to decline in strength ; whereas, by confining the dimensions of the vine to a single arm on each side of the stem, and each arm to the support and nourishment of two branches only ; the very best description of bearing-shoots will never fail to be generated close at home, and these, as the vine advances in age, will become prolific almost beyond conception. I have often ripened as many as seven full-sized bunches of grapes, on two shoots which have pushed from a single bud, on vines managed in this manner. Indeed, those who have been accustomed to permit their vines to cover a large space of walling, and to possess a great number of branches, can scarcely imagine, how much easier a vine is managed, and with what certainty the fruit is increased in quantity, and improved in quality, when it is kept within a small compass on the surface of the wall.

Moreover, there cannot be the slightest reason given, why vines should be encouraged to spread over the extent of surface which they usually do, their propagation being so easy, that a wall however long or high, may be entirely covered with fruit and bearing-wood in the space of six or seven years, provided the vines are planted sufficiently near to each other. The roots of vines do not prejudice each other by running together, but, on the contrary, rather serve to prevent any redundancy of moisture in the soil, by more fully occupying it, and to cause the shoots to be less luxuriant in their growth, than if they enjoyed a more extensive range for food; and this, without doubt, increases their fertility.

I have planted vines within eighteen inches of each other, for the purpose of speedily filling a wall; and they thrive, and produce as fine grapes, as if planted as many yards apart. The distance, therefore, at which vines may be planted from each other, need have but little reference to the space which their roots will occupy in the border, but rather to the surface of the wall, on which the branches are to be trained. A vine trained as represented by fig. 7., will stretch its two arms about five feet in length, and if ten feet in height be set apart for the shoots to be trained on, the whole surface required will be fifty square feet. Now, the annual increase in the girth of the stem of a vine planted in good ground, will be found

on an average, after it comes to be fruited regularly, to be about half an inch ; which gives an increase in its powers of maturation equal to five pounds' weight of fruit ; and if sixty pounds be estimated as the greatest quantity which can annually be obtained from a vine confined within this space, it will appear, that if a cutting be planted, it will be fifteen or sixteen years before it can be expected to arrive at such a degree of strength, as to be able to mature that quantity of fruit. This space of time is so great, that it seems highly desirable to shorten it. And this is easily done by allowing to each vine when first planted no more than half this portion of the surface of the wall, namely, twenty-five square feet for the training of the branches ; and when it has attained such a degree of strength that its shoots cannot be kept within the limits of that space, let every alternate vine be cut out. If the wall, therefore, be ten feet high, plant the vines two feet and a half apart, and appropriate to each vine the five lower feet of the surface, and the five upper in alternate succession. To form the stems of those destined for the upper portion of the wall, instead of cutting down the vine in the autumn of the third year of its growth to the three lowermost buds, cut out all the buds on the shoot, to the height of five feet from the ground, and select the three next buds, to obtain the two shoots for the arms. And if the

wall be seven or eight feet high, plant the vines about three feet and a half apart, and train every alternate one similar to fig. 7, and the others in a horizontal manner, resembling fig. 4. If the summer shoots, during their growth, interfere with each other, the remedy is easy. From the flexibility of the shoots of the vine, they can be trained in any manner that convenience may dictate; and the more they are bent and curved about, the more fruitful do they become. It is this property, indeed, that enables the skilful cultivator to cover the face of a wall with full crops of grapes, in a much shorter space of time, and with a far greater degree of certainty, than can be done in respect to any other description of fruit.

## CHAPTER XII.

*WEEKLY CALENDARIAL REGISTER; comprehending the practical details of the Management\* of a Vine, from the bursting of the bud, to the fall of the leaf.*

*April 1st.* This is one of the most interesting periods of the year to observe the vine. The plant having been apparently in a state of rest for several months, now begins to awake from its slumber, and the buds will be seen swelling with eagerness to escape from their winter habitation. Examine them all carefully, to see if any are impeded in their growth,

\* The operations directed in the following Register, to be performed on or about the respective days named, are applicable to a medium aspect, a season moderately favourable to the culture of the vine, and to latitude  $50\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$  north. In a very favourable aspect, or season, therefore, or in a latitude farther south, the different stages in the growth of the shoots, &c. of a vine, as indicated in the Register, will occur a little earlier; while, on the contrary, if the aspect or season be unfavourable, or the latitude be much farther north, they will be found to take place a few days later. It may be remarked, also, that the directions for management are intended to be of general application, and not to refer exclusively to a vine pruned or trained in any particular manner.

in consequence of the shoots having been nailed too closely to the wall or otherwise. All such buds must be immediately relieved, by cutting the shreds which confine them, or by putting small bits of wood, or other convenient things, betwixt the shoots and the wall, and thereby making a space for the buds to swell in. In dry weather, fork up the border to the depth of a couple of inches, that it may be loose and open, to receive the full benefit of the sun and air.

8th. The buds will now be sufficiently unfolded, to show the extremities of the first bunches of fruit, peeping out betwixt the beautiful crimson edges of the embryo leaves. Look carefully again over all the buds, and if any be confined, and have not sufficient room to push their shoots freely, give them relief immediately.

15th. Some of the buds will now be unfolded two or three inches in length, and the leaves, as they increase in size, will part with their variegated tints, and gradually assume their permanent colours. The small buds which

frequently accompany the principal ones, should now be rubbed off.

22nd. Such shoots as have grown four or five inches in length, will show all the bunches of fruit which they will bear in the current season. Continue to examine the young shoots, to see if any of them are crippled, or obstructed in their growth, and if so, give the necessary relief.

29th. If any small or secondary buds still remain, rub them off immediately, as they will now impede the growth of the young shoots. If weeds begin to appear in the border, hoe them up, or pull them with the hand, and rake the surface smooth and clean.

May 6th. The shoots will now grow rapidly, and the bunches of fruit unfold in quick succession. Continue to look over the former, and to remove anything that may obstruct their growth.

13th. The shoots will now be of sufficient length to be nailed to the wall. With respect to this operation, the rule to be observed, is, never to suffer any shoot to grow more than

twelve inches without nailing it, to protect it from the injurious effects of the wind, and to give it the benefit of the warmth of the wall by close contact. This operation must be performed very carefully throughout this month, as the young shoots are extremely tender and brittle. There will be many shoots emitted from different parts of the vine, that will neither show fruit, nor be of a sufficient size to be retained for future bearers. All such must be now rubbed off, unless foliage be required to cover any adjacent bunches of fruit, in which case pinch the tops off at the second or third joint, and they will not then require to be nailed. In managing the vine throughout the season, be careful to observe this general rule; that every operation in which the shoots, leaves, or fruit are concerned, must be performed when the weather is dry, and after the dew is dissipated in the morning, and before it begins to fall in the evening.

20th. Nail the shoots that show fruit, and that are intended to be cut out at



the next autumnal pruning, sufficiently near to each other, to cause their leaves, when they attain their full size, to form a continued unbroken surface, which will be hereafter of the greatest service in protecting and maturing the fruit. But such shoots as are intended to be trained for future bearers, must have as much of the clear surface of the wall to themselves as possible, never less, indeed, than five inches on each side of every shoot.

The whole crop of grapes will have been shewn previously to this time. During the last three or four weeks, the leafing of the vine, and the unfolding of the bunches of fruit in rapid succession, will have presented a sight of the most pleasing and gratifying nature. If the cultivator has not during the preceding year, imposed on the vine, the task of ripening a greater quantity of fruit than its strength would permit, without encroaching too much on its vital energies; and has subsequently used the pruning knife in a skilful manner, he will now be rewarded with the prospect

of not only an abundant, but most probably, an overflowing crop. Many shoots will show three bunches of fruit, and here and there, on some, will be found even four.

27th. The shoots will now push so rapidly, as to require almost daily inspection. Nail the future bearers firmly, and if any of them be disposed to grow long-jointed, bend them a little out of their former direction, every time they are nailed; this will soon check their growth, and ensure the developement of full-sized fruit-buds. Some of the strongest shoots will, perhaps, grow in an adverse direction to the surface of the wall; if so, these must be managed at the outset, with more than ordinary care. For the purpose of inducing them to grow close to the wall, provide a sufficient number of shreds from twelve to eighteen inches in length, or longer, if required; and as soon as any shoot which has thus pushed, has attained the length of fifteen, or not more than eighteen inches, put a shred, sufficiently long, carefully round that part of it that is nine or ten inches from

the old wood, out of which it has grown, and, drawing it out of its natural position about an inch towards the wall, nail it firmly. In the course of two or three days, the shoot will have taken a direction towards the wall, it may then have another shred put round it much shorter than the first, and somewhat nearer the extremity of the shoot. Repeat this operation two or three days afterwards, if required, and the shoot will then grow close to the surface of the wall.

The *tendrils* that push from the footstalks of the bunches of fruit must now be pinched off.

The *lateral* or *side shoots*, also, which are now pushing vigorously, must be pinched off about an inch beyond the first joint, as soon as they are about *four* inches in length, but such as are near any bunches of fruit should not be thus topped, till they are about *six* inches in length, as their foliage will then be of greater use in protecting the fruit. It must be observed, that the lateral shoots are not on any

account to be pulled off, as they are intimately connected with the organisation of the buds; being evidently intended to carry off the superabundant sap generated at the joints of the shoots, and to return to them an increased portion of elaborated juice.

*June 3rd.* The *Tendrils* will now grow rapidly, and must, therefore, be attended to without delay. As soon as they are about six inches long, pinch them off to within about half an inch of the shoots. If neglected, they will, in a short time, entwine themselves round the adjacent shoots, and cripple them.

Keep the surface of the border open, and free from weeds, as before directed.

Now, as the comparative size and vigour of the young shoots will be distinctly seen, select for future bearers the largest and most vigorous shoots, and such as are round, and short-jointed, and that are appropriately situated nearest to the stem of the vine. Nail all such very firmly to the wall, and, as before directed, suffer no other shoot

of any description to be trained within five inches of any one of these. On the careful observance of this point of culture depends the certainty of the next year's crop.

This is the earliest period that any part of the old wood of the vine can be cut out without the risk of bleeding. If, therefore, too much of the preceding year's wood has been inadvertently nailed in, or if any other cause exist, that may render it necessary to take off any of the principal limbs of the vine, they may now be cut out with safety.

10th. As the shoots will now be pushing with the utmost vigour, all such as have fruit on them, and that are not intended to be retained for future bearers, must be pinched off about an inch beyond the first joint above the last bunch of fruit. The object in view in doing this, is to prevent, as much as possible, any unnecessary expenditure of sap, and, also, to cause it to flow with greater force into the fruit, and the future bearing-shoots. This operation being per-

formed, all nailing will now cease, except that required for the future bearers. If any useless shoots are to be found in any part of the vine, rub them off immediately.

17th. The vegetation of the vine being now in its highest vigour, daily inspection will be necessary. The future bearing-shoots being in general upwards of three feet in length, and having full-sized leaves, the wind has a proportionate power over them, and unless kept firmly nailed to the wall, they will be in great danger of being blown down and broken off, if a high wind should arise. To prevent this, nail them hereafter every nine inches of growth, with strong linen or cotton shreds, doubling the edges over, and driving the nails with considerable force through the four thicknesses. Take care, also, to drive the nails on each side of every shoot in alternate succession, so that no two following nails shall be on the same side of any shoot.

24th. The fruit will now be in blossom, and continue so in succession, till the latter part of the next month.

During this period, great care must be taken not to touch the bunches, lest this beautiful process of vegetable life, be thereby marred, and rendered abortive. Keep the border free from weeds, and the surface loose and open ; and look over the vine daily, as it will now be pushing in every direction with the greatest vigour.

The tendrils, also, will grow with surprising rapidity, and quickly curl round, and injure the neighbouring foliage, unless constantly looked after, and pinched off, as before directed.

*July 1st.* The fruit being now in full blossom, will yield a most delightful fragrance. Take care that the bunches are not handled, nor in any way disturbed, till the berries are set.

The lateral shoots which were topped some time since will now be sending forth fresh shoots from their terminal buds. Pinch off all these succession shoots just above their first joints, as before ; and if any should hereafter break again, pinch them back in like manner throughout the season.

Pay great attention to the future bearing-shoots, and nail them firmly, as directed June 17th.

8th. Continue daily inspection, as the vine will still grow most vigorously, and if neglected, useless shoots, laterals, and tendrils, will speedily appear in all parts of it. The bunches first in blossom will now begin to have their berries set.

15th. Keep the border clear of weeds, by hoeing or forking up the surface, which will admit the sun's rays to pass through it, and thereby warm and cherish the surface roots.

The blossoming being now nearly over, the berries will be setting in rapid succession. As soon, therefore, as they have all grown to the size of very small peas, an estimate must be made as near as possible of the weight which the whole crop would ultimately attain, if suffered to remain and ripen; and the excess, if any, above the quantity which the vine can mature, agreeably to the scale given in page 30, must be cut off. This is a most important operation, and one that cannot be delayed without mate-



rially compromising the health of the vine. In some instances, the excess, perhaps, will be but trifling, while, in others, it will probably be very great. I have frequently had young vines, produce from eighty to a hundred full-sized bunches of grapes each, which, if matured, would have weighed, at least, sixty pounds; while, their individual strength was not equal to the ripening of more than a fourth part of that quantity. In such cases, three bunches out of every four, have been cut off. In reducing the number of bunches, get rid of the smallest, and the ragged and uneven ones, if any, and also all such as hang too far distant from the wall, to have the full benefit of the warmth and reflection of it; and, select to remain, those which are largest in size and berry, taking care that they be distributed over the vine, as equally as possible.

Many sorts of grapes frequently produce on the footstalks of the bunches of fruit, a small supplementary bunch, consisting of a few grapes at the end of a long slender

stalk, constituting a sort of bastard "shoulder." When such an appendage to a bunch is protruded, it should be cut off, as the berries on it seldom come to perfection, while they unprofitably consume a portion of the nourishment destined for the bunch itself.

*22nd.* Now that the bunches have been reduced to their proper number, examine the vine, and see if there be any vacancies in the foliage, through which any of the bunches are exposed to the direct rays of the sun ; and if so, unnailed the adjacent shoots, and re-nail them in such positions, as will effectually shade the fruit. If, however, this cannot conveniently be done, put a long narrow shred round the footstalks of such bunches as are thus exposed, and drawing them gently aside, nail them in a position, in which the adjacent leaves will shade them. In doing this, take care not to twist or injure the footstalks, nor draw them too far out of their natural direction, which would derange their functions ; as, through these very slender, but beautifully constituted

organs, must flow the chief part of the nourishment, required to bring the fruit to perfection. Observe, also, that in no instance should there be more than the thickness of one leaf to shade the fruit. The solar rays, being thus transmitted through the medium of the leaves, are divested of their scorching effect, and are also modified in such a manner as to operate most beneficially on the swelling of the berries. Grapes that are exposed to the direct operation of the sun's rays, scarcely ever attain their proper size or flavour; while, on the contrary, the finest and most highly flavoured fruit, will uniformly be found, to hang in close contact with the wall, and to be moderately shaded by the leaves. The leaves, also, not only serve as a chastened medium for the solar rays to pass through, but they prevent, in a considerable degree, the heat from escaping from the wall, and, as a necessary consequence, make the temperature of the air in which the fruit grows, warmer than that of the atmosphere. They also protect the fruit from the

effects of hail, and from continual and heavy rains; which, in the latter part of the season, when it is ripe, are advantages that cannot be too highly appreciated. It may therefore be considered, as an important, and, indeed, an indispensable point of culture, that all the fruit of a vine ought, from the moment of its coming into blossom, till it be ripened and gathered, to be shaded by a surface of continuous single leaves, so that no part of it can be seen by an observer, without pulling them aside. It is true, that the shape of the leaves prevents any species of training, so disposing them, as to present one continued single-leaf surface, but though this point of perfection cannot be attained, yet, the nearer you approach to it, the better the culture will be.

- 29th. Pay great attention to the future bearing-shoots, which will now be of considerable length, and if not nailed firmly to the wall, will be in danger of being blown down, if a strong wind should arise. If any of them be disposed to grow long-jointed, curve them in the training,

which, by compressing the sap vessels, will immediately cause the sap to accumulate, and produce short-jointed wood.

Keep laterals, tendrils, and useless shoots of every description, in constant check.

The grapes will now be as large as small peas, they must, therefore, be thinned on the bunches without loss of time. For this purpose provide a pair of sharp-pointed scissors, that will cut well at the points; and at this first thinning, commence with the bunches that are the most forward in growth, and reduce the number of berries full one half, cutting out all the smallest, and such as are too close together, so that they may be equally distributed on the bunches. And in thinning such sorts as set thickly, or that cluster, care must be taken to reduce the number of berries in the vicinity of the stalks to such an extent, as to admit a free passage for the circulation of the air directly *through* the bunches, and for the admission of the solar heat to all the innermost berries. This will be found necessary

to ensure an equal degree of maturity and flavour to all the berries of a bunch.

This thinning of the berries is one of the most necessary, and most beneficial operations, in the whole culture of the vine. No grapes can be produced fit for the table without it. It increases the size of the berries, improves their flavour, hastens the period of their ripening, by preventing their clustering, enables a vine to mature a much greater weight of fruit, and counteracts, in a considerable degree, those exhausting effects, which the perfecting of it would otherwise produce on the vital energies of the plant. It is a species of pruning, indeed, and may not improperly be called pruning of the fruit, in contradistinction to the pruning of the wood. To form a proper estimate of the advantages of thinning the berries, it must be remembered, that during the spring of the year, and until the fruit has blossomed, and is fairly set, the vine has been emitting its shoots, principally by the aid of sap gene-

rated in it during the preceding year. In doing this, its vital energies have not been taxed in the slightest degree; for, if it had emitted a hundred shoots, and every shoot were a hundred feet long, the vine would not only not be weakened by them, but such shoots would form a certain index to its increased strength and vigour, created by a corresponding extension of its roots. But far different is the case with respect to the production of the fruit, the perfecting of which, from the exhaustion it occasions to the vegetative powers of the plant, may be properly designated as a *task*. Other fruit trees are endowed with the faculty of throwing off, to a considerable extent, any excess of fruit which they may shew at the commencement of the season, before its size is such as to draw on their vital energies, but no such faculty is possessed by the vine. The absence of this, therefore, must be remedied by the cultivator, on whose knowledge of the extent of the powers of maturation possessed by the vine

depends entirely the quality of the crop when perfected. Now, the primary object of every cultivator must undoubtedly be, to obtain every year in succession the most valuable crop possible; and the qualities that confer value on a crop of grapes, are, first, *high flavour*; secondly, *large berries*; thirdly, *large bunches*; and in proportion to the degree in which these three grand requisites are combined, will the crop become really valuable. And, that neither high flavour, nor large-sized berries, can be produced without reducing the number of them on the bunches, will appear evident for the following reasons; — the fruit is perfected chiefly through the influence of the atmosphere, as the secret fluid attracted by it from the wood is comparatively crude in its nature when it enters the berries: being then distributed through the almost innumerable vessels, which are most appropriately, and, indeed, most beautifully arranged just within the skins of the berries, it there becomes gradually elaborated, by the



processes of evaporation and absorption, which are incessantly carried on through the combined agency of light and air, stimulated by the direct rays of the sun. And in proportion to the energy with which these processes are conducted, will the berries increase in size and flavour. To generate an energetic action of these processes, therefore, it is necessary that the entire convex surface of every berry should be exposed to the unimpeded influence of the grand agents above-mentioned; and this cannot be effected without reducing the number of berries on each bunch by the aid of the scissors, to such an extent that they shall not touch each other until fully ripened. Further, it must be borne in mind, that the strength of the vine is not put in requisition in creating the *pulp* of the berries, but in perfecting the *seed*. The former is the substance on which the latter feeds; the *number of seeds*, therefore, which the vine has to nourish constitutes in reality the true measure of its task. And to render

the performance of this task as easy as possible, it is not enough that the bunches be reduced in number, so as to bring the whole crop within a given weight, but it is also equally necessary that the number of berries should be lessened ; by which operation, not only is great relief given to the vital powers of the vine during the maturation of the fruit, but the value of the crop becomes thereby doubled, and in many instances quadrupled, in consequence of the extraordinary increase in the size and flavour of the berries.

*August 5th.* If the weather be hot and dry, supply the border with liquid manure. To prevent this from being, to any extent, lost by evaporation, draw drills about eighteen inches or two feet apart, and a couple of inches deep ; and along these pour the manure, holding the spout of the watering-pot, with the rose taken off, close to the bottom of them, that the liquid may not wash the earth into a cream-like consistence, in which case it would cake together, and intercept the rays of the sun in passing through the surface

to the roots. When sufficient has been poured into one drill, rake the earth over it, and proceed in like manner till the whole border be manured. This operation, which should be done in the latter part of the day as soon as the sun has ceased shining on the border, may, if the state of the weather require it, be repeated every two or three days, from the time the fruit is first set until it becomes ripe, and it will be found very beneficial in promoting the swelling of the berries.

- 12th. As the berries are now rapidly increasing in size, the thinning of them must be attended to every seven days, and if oftener, the better. This is rendered necessary, in consequence of the unequal manner in which they sometimes swell. If the berries on any given bunch be thinned, so that the remaining ones are all equal in size, it will generally be found, on inspecting it five or six days afterwards, that many of them have remained, in point of size, stationary; while others have grown, perhaps, twice

as large as when previously thinned. In consequence of this the bunches require frequent examination, in order that all such berries as thus appear, by their inferior size, to have been deprived of their portion of nourishment may, as speedily as possible, be cut out. The oftener this is attended to the more rapidly will the remaining berries increase in size, and the finer will be their flavour when ripe. To lay down any rule, as to the number of berries that should be cut out of any bunch of a given weight, is impracticable. I have many times found, that of bunches of the Black Hamburgh grape, with the berries well set, I have, from first to last, cut out *four* out of every *five*; while, on other bunches of the same sort having their berries not so thickly set, the diminution has been about *three* out of *five*, and sometimes not more than *two* out of that number. The best general rule that can be given is, that the berries during the whole period of their growth, until after they have made their last swell, must never be suffered

to cluster, or to press the sides of each other.

- 19<sup>th</sup>. Continue to nail the future bearing-shoots firmly, and keep in constant check all tendrils, and lateral and succession shoots, throughout the remaining part of the season. The growth of these will now begin to decrease in vigour, in consequence of the fluids in the vessels of the plant being partially diverted in their course, and attracted to the fruit.

Keep the border clear of weeds, and its surface loose and open, and suffer nothing to be on it, or near it, that can in the slightest degree intercept the rays of the sun. Solar heat is now the grand desideratum.

If the atmosphere be dry and arid, or if the weather be windy, evaporation will proceed at a prodigious rate, and unless the nights be still and serene, and the dews very copious, the balance betwixt absorption and evaporation will be destroyed. To supply the waste, therefore, that will be thus occasioned in the juices of the vine during this critical period, let the

foliage and fruit be now and then watered after sunset, and also the border, in addition to the application of liquid manure to the latter as before directed. The atmosphere contiguous to the vine will be thereby rendered humid, and thus offer a supply of moisture, which the foliage and fruit will quickly and most advantageously absorb.

The whole strength of the vine will now be put in requisition by the daily increasing size of the berries. Pay great attention, therefore, to the thinning of them, and use the scissors *very freely*. Remember, that every berry cut out leaves its share of nourishment to be divided amongst the remaining ones. Leave none but the largest berries, and those as nearly as you can at equal distances from each other on the bunches, bearing in mind, that two of the characteristics of a fine bunch of grapes, are *large berries, of equal size*.

26th. Now, as the period of ripening hastens on, the full benefit of the sun's rays will be of the greatest advantage.

Take care, therefore, that no portion of the fruit be shaded by more than the consistence of a single leaf. If, through inattention in training the shoots, the leaves should be too crowded in any part, the former must be loosened from the wall, and re-nailed at a proper distance from each other, as the leaves must not on any account be pulled off. Stripping off the leaves, for the purpose of exposing the fruit to the direct rays of the sun, under the mistaken notion, that it will thereby ripen earlier, is a practice that cannot be too strongly condemned. The value of the leaves in protecting the fruit has already been pointed out, it is only necessary, therefore, further to remark, that, as the greater portion of the secretions of the plant is prepared in the leaves, every leaf that is pulled off, not only greatly injures the vegetation of the vine ; but the bud at the base of the footstalk of the leaf, by being deprived of its principal source of nourishment is crippled in its growth, and otherwise seriously injured in its

vitality. Moreover, if a leaf that is growing near to, and on the same shoot as a bunch of fruit, be pulled off, the ripening of the latter will not only be thereby actually retarded, instead of being hastened, but the berries will, in consequence, never attain their proper size or flavour.

Bloom on the berries will begin to appear about this time, in consequence of which the bunches must be hereafter handled as lightly as possible, that no more of it may be rubbed off, than can well be avoided.

Continue to use the scissors freely in thinning the berries, which must on no account be neglected, as, in a few days, the operation will be of no use. Do not suppose, that, by thus continually reducing the number of the berries, the weight of the bunches will be lessened, for quite the reverse will be the case; if the thinning be judiciously performed, every bunch will ultimately weigh more than it otherwise would do, were the whole of the berries suffered to remain.



The grapes are now, what is technically called "stoning;" that is, the seeds or stones enclosed in the berries, being in the last stage of their growth, are in the act of being perfected; which when completed is immediately followed by a change of the pulp from a state of acidity to one of a sugary sweetness. During this process of stoning, which lasts, in general, about twenty-eight days, the berries appear to be at a stand in their growth, and do not perceptibly increase in size.

*September 2nd.* Now pinch off the extremity of every future bearing-shoot, about an inch beyond the last joint, and nail the shoot firmly directly below that joint. This operation, by stopping the sap, causes it to accumulate in the buds, and thereby hastens the maturation of the wood. The sooner, indeed, the future bearers are thus stopped in their growth, the better, but if done before this time, there is danger that the buds will prematurely burst.

As the berries are now about to make their last swell, the thinning

of them must be completed. Examine the bunches, therefore, very carefully, and if you meet with any berries, about which a doubt may exist, as to whether they ought to be cut out or not, give the vine in all such cases the benefit of that doubt, and cut them out accordingly. Be assured, that by so doing you will ultimately gain both in weight and flavour.

- 9th. The process of stoning being completed, the grapes will now begin to ripen. This will be first indicated by the skins of the berries becoming in a slight degree transparent, and in black grapes, also, by a beautiful purple tinge appearing on those that are the most forward. As soon as this change takes place, no reduction of the number of berries on a bunch will increase the size of the remainder.

They should be finally thinned, therefore, before they begin to swell off, after which, indeed, the bunches should never be handled at all, except for the purpose of cutting out such berries as may

from time to time be injured by insects, birds, or otherwise.

16th. As the grapes will now be getting ripe pretty generally, all watering must cease, both of the foliage and the border. A moist atmosphere is the most favourable to the growth of the berries, from the period of their setting to that of making their last swell, after which, neither the atmosphere nor the soil can be well too dry.

Large-sized bunches, or such as weigh not much less than a pound, must now be eased in their position, previously to their becoming fully ripe. To do this, unnaïl each shoot on which a bunch of this description may be hanging, to the extent of about a foot on each side of it. Then, betwixt the shoot and the wall, and near to the footstalk of the bunch, insert a piece of wood cut in the shape of a narrow wedge about a couple of inches in length, and an inch and a half in depth at the thick end, or deeper, if the bunch be *very* large. After which re-naïl the shoot, using fresh shreds, as much longer than the former

ones, as may be required to give full effect to the increased distance of the shoot from the wall. This precaution is very necessary to be taken with respect to large bunches of grapes, in order that they may hang as perpendicularly as possible, and be thereby prevented from resting their whole weight against the wall, which, when the berries are fully ripe, would cause many of them to be bruised and spoiled.

The change which the pulp of the fruit undergoes, at the completion of the ripening process, is highly interesting. It is marked in all bunches that have been properly thinned, by an extraordinary increase in the size of the berries, in a short space of time; the natural consequence of the sudden expansion of the pulp, arising, partly from the seed being perfected, and, therefore, no longer consuming any portion of it for its nourishment; and partly from the continued action of the solar rays on the full-sized berries. I have frequently had berries of the Black Hamburg

sort, swell in size in the course of a few days, from a circumference of two inches to one of three, being an increase of one half.

*23rd.* As the nights will now be getting longer than the days, the cold will increase; in consequence of which, the border must not be forked up any more, during the remainder of the season. Keep the surface of it, however, free from weeds, and from decayed leaves, which latter, if suffered to accumulate, will not only intercept the rays of the sun, but also serve as a harbour for the snails, and these vermin, if not prevented, will do great damage to the fruit, especially in showery weather.

As the grapes are now rapidly approaching to maturity, they will present a sight of the most gratifying description. The beautiful symmetry of the berries, the elegant form of the clusters, and the graceful manner in which they are suspended from the branches, are in strict unison with the delicious flavour of the fruit, and challenge, alike, our grateful admiration.

*30th.* Examine the bunches frequently, for

the purpose of cutting out injured and decayed berries, which, if suffered to remain, will quickly affect all the adjoining ones.

The fruit will now, most probably, be attacked by birds and insects; if so, means must be used to protect it. If a few wide-mouthed bottles containing sugared beer, be hung up in different parts of the vine, great numbers of wasps and flies will be enticed into them and destroyed. But if these insects be very numerous, this will only prove a partial protection. The bunches must be bagged, or the entire vine covered with bunting, or some other fabric of a similar description, and this will, at the same time, protect the fruit from the attacks of birds.

If the former mode be resorted to, the best sort of bags that can be used for that purpose, are those made of hair cloth. The texture of these, being open, and their fabric stiff, the sides of them stand out at a distance from the berries, and thus a free circulation of air is permitted round the surface of the

latter, which has the effect of keeping them dry and in good preservation. If hair cloth bags, however, cannot be procured, crape bags, may be used instead; but it must be observed, that, whatever sort may be used, they must be taken off every four or five days, in order to examine the bunches, and to cut out decayed berries, if any should appear. It is necessary, therefore, that the bags should be made large, that they may be taken off and put on again, with ease and facility. If the bunches of fruit, however, be numerous, it will be much easier, and better, indeed, to protect the vine with a covering of bunting, or leno, or of some other fabric that is thin, and also open in its texture. But, as the exclusion of air thus occasioned, will operate injuriously with respect to the keeping of the fruit, if the covering be continually kept on, it will be necessary to remove it every night, and replace it in the morning; or, if it be temporarily nailed to the top of the wall, which is the better way, it can be drawn up, and let down again as

circumstances may require. If this be not attended to, it will be found that the covering, by excluding the air, will cause the fruit to lose its flavour, and to decay.

It must also be mentioned, that rats and mice are very fond of grapes, and that when they attack them they destroy a great quantity in a short space of time. The visits of these vermin, though made generally in the dark, may soon be detected, by laying, in the evening, a linen or other cloth along the border close to the wall, and directly under the fruit, and if it be attacked by them in the night, their dung, dropped while consuming the fruit, will invariably be found on the cloth in the morning. If it should appear that they infest the fruit, prompt means must be taken to destroy them, for they travel with the greatest facility over every branch of the vine, from one extremity of it to the other, and will, most assuredly, if not prevented, speedily devour the whole crop. Amongst the means which may be resorted to, to ensure their



destruction may be employed with advantage, the laying of poison on the branches contiguous to the fruit, and also the setting of traps well baited with fresh toasted cheese, and secured to the wall close to the main branches of the vine, along which it is supposed they go, to commit their depredations.

*October 7th.* Continue to remove decayed leaves from the border, and suffer nothing to accumulate on it that can either shade it, or harbour the snails. If these are not prevented, they will soon find hiding places in the vicinity of the wall, and in the night, and also in wet weather, will crawl up the surface of it, and commit great havock amongst the fruit. To prevent this, the wall should be carefully looked over every three or four days, and when the weather is wet, every day will not be too often. A full-grown shell-snail will destroy a large bunch of grapes in twenty-four hours. This fact will shew the necessity of looking sharply after these vermin.

Take care not to cut any of the fruit until it be thoroughly ripe. This is so often done, that it deserves to be mentioned as one of the many capital errors, that are committed, almost universally, in the culture of the vine. There is a certain point of time, when grapes attain their highest degree of maturity, but that is not when they first *appear* to be ripe, but a considerable period afterwards. There are so many circumstances, however, that influence the ripening of grapes, on open walls, that it is impossible to lay down any rule for determining the precise period, when they will have reached their extreme point of maturity. The season, the soil, the culture, the sort of grape, and, lastly, the aspect, modified as this is by a variety of local circumstances, either accelerate or retard the maturity of the fruit, as they combine, favourably or unfavourably. It is seldom indeed, that all the fruit of a vine becomes ripe at the same period of time. And it is worthy of remark, also, that every

bunch of grapes ripens progressively, beginning first at what is called "the shoulders," or that part next to the footstalk, and proceeding downwards to the extremity of the bunch. And so slowly is this process carried on in backward seasons, and in unfavourable aspects, that there is frequently, from ten to fifteen days' difference in the time betwixt the ripening of the shoulders and that of the extremity of the same bunch of fruit. And if a vine be over cropped to any extent, its vital energies will be exhausted before the process of maturation is completed, in which case, the extremities of the bunches never ripen, but shrivel and decay. Without, therefore, venturing to give any very specific directions with respect to *the vintage*, it may be laid down as a good general rule, applicable in most cases, that after the period when all the berries of a bunch of grapes have first become apparently ripe, the bunch ought to remain on the vine a month longer, in order, that, by the continued action of the solar rays, the watery portion of the pulp

may be evaporated, and the sugary portion thereby relatively increased.

It is of great importance, also, in gathering the fruit, that it be cut in dry weather, on the warmest days that can be selected, and not till after the morning dew has been entirely dissipated. The juice of grapes is materially concerned in these respects, for, if the weather be very damp and foggy for two or three days in succession, or, if a heavy rain continue for twenty-four hours, or longer, the water in the berries will be considerably increased, and their flavour and sweetness proportionately diminished.

Such branches of the vine as have no fruit on them, should now, without loss of time, be subjected to the operation of the pruning knife.

14<sup>th</sup>. In dry weather examine the bunches frequently, and carefully cut out all decayed berries. Protect the fruit, also, as fast as it ripens, from the wasps, flies, &c.

If the extremities of any of the bunches are not yet ripened, cut them off immediately, as the few berries growing on them, will, if

suffered to remain, cost the vine a greater effort to mature them, than three or four times the same number has, that are situated near the footstalks.

- 21st. Keep the border clear of weeds, and as soon as decayed leaves appear on it, remove them immediately, and continue so to do, until all the fruit be cut.

The beneficial effects of shading the fruit with a continuous surface of leaves, will now be distinctly seen. Grapes so protected, will uniformly be found to ripen earlier, to be larger in size, and better flavoured, and to be covered with a bloom, nearly, if not quite, equal to that on grapes ripened under glass. The leaves will, also, be of great advantage in keeping the fruit dry and warm, and in protecting it from the injurious effects of heavy rains, which is of great consequence; for, if the fruit be kept *dry*, it will remain on the vine in good condition, and preserve its flavour for a long time yet to come. But, if it be exposed to the effects of every rainy day and night, all the previous good culture will

be lost, and nothing will prevent a great portion of it from perishing, independently of the consideration, that the remainder will be greatly deteriorated in flavour from the effects of the wet.

In gathering the fruit as it becomes ripe, it will be best to choose first such bunches as hang within two feet of the ground, the berries on these being apt to rot, in consequence of the damp exhalations that now begin to rise from it ; and, next, all such as are on the upper part of the wall above six feet from the ground, (if the wall reach that height,) these being exposed to the injurious effects of the wind ; thus leaving to be gathered last, those bunches that hang from two to six feet from the bottom of the wall. If the wall have a projecting coping, the fruit on it will keep much longer than on a wall that is destitute of such a protection.

28th. The leaves will now begin to fall pretty fast, and where a good collection of vines are planted, the great variety of tints and shades of colour of the leaves, in their different stages of

decay, will present a pleasing object to the eye, and offer to the mind an interesting subject of contemplation. The fine dark purple red of the claret grape leaves, contrast charmingly with the bright yellow shades of the white sweetwater, and the rich vermilion tints of the black muscadine.

*November 4th.* As long as any bunches of fruit remain, they must be examined every three or four days, and all decayed berries carefully cut out.

The wasps and flies that now remain, will be too weak to injure the fruit. If, covering the vine, therefore, or bagging the branches, have been resorted to, to protect the fruit, it should now be discontinued, and netting substituted in its stead. Nets offer but little obstruction to the free circulation of the air, the benefit of which will now be more than ever necessary to keep the fruit dry. In putting the netting on, great care must be taken, that the extremities of it are in close contact with the wall, and the body of it a sufficient distance from its surface that the birds may

be prevented from getting inside, or picking the berries through the meshes. To effect this latter object, procure some sticks or bits of lath, about a foot in length, and making the ends smooth, cut a notch or two at one end of each of them. Put the smooth ends against the wall, and the notched ones against the netting, which must be stretched out sufficiently far from the wall, to admit of the sticks being perpendicular to the surface of it. Place the cords of the netting in the notches, and the sticks will then keep their position. The netting will thus be in a strain, and at a sufficient distance from the fruit to keep it out of the reach of the birds. These precautions will be found necessary, as the delicious flavour of the grapes now makes them an object of intense desire, to a numerous class of birds that frequent the garden.

These little feathered creatures having been industriously engaged, during the preceding part of the year, in rendering the most important services to man, by destroy-



ing the larvæ of a host of insects that prove destructive to vegetation, now come to enjoy their share of the bounties of Providence; and it would, perhaps, be difficult to prove that their claim is not as well founded as that of the lords of the creation. They waste, however, and spoil so much, in comparison with what they really eat, that no other course can be pursued than that of rejecting their claim altogether. Amongst these claimants, the blue titmouse (tom tit), *parus cæruleus*, will, in general, be found to be the most persevering. This elegant little bird visits the grapes about the middle of October, and selects the ripest for examination. If the flavour be agreeable, the work of destruction commences, but if not, an interval of a week or ten days elapses, when a second examination takes place, and the fruit being then ripe, the banquet begins, by his attacking invariably the finest grapes on the vine, and consuming about a sixth part of each berry, leaving the other five sixths to rot and waste. After this,

he never ceases to pay his daily visits, as long as a single bunch remains, and the slightest chance appears, of a possibility of getting at it.

As soon as any shoots are divested of their fruit, they should be pruned immediately.

11th. *Fall of the leaf.* This interesting event takes place in general about this time. In well sheltered situations, some vines will retain their foliage to the end of this month, but in aspects that are exposed to the effects of the wind, the leaves are generally shed in the early part of it.

After the grapes have been deprived of the protection of the leaves, they begin to lose both weight and flavour; but if the aspect be favourable, and the wall have a projecting coping, they may be preserved in pretty good condition a fortnight or three weeks longer, after which, however, no reliance can be placed on the continuance of their flavour, although, in some instances, when the weather is very favourable, and great care is used

in keeping the grapes dry, and in protecting them by proper coverings from the effects of severe frosts, they may be kept on the vine in tolerable preservation till the beginning of January.

Many methods have been devised to preserve grapes after they have been cut from the vine, but none that I am aware of, have ever proved very effectual. The best of these, however, will be found, I believe, to be that of cutting off an entire branch of the vine with the fruit upon it, and sealing the cut end with sealing-wax, and then hanging it up in a dry and warm room, in which there is a pretty free circulation of air. The greater quantity of wood that the branch contains behind the last bunch of fruit, the longer will the latter keep; but it may be remarked, that with every precaution that can be taken, the fruit may, in general, be preserved much better by letting it remain on the vine, and protecting it by proper means from the severity of the weather.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## GENERAL AUTUMNAL PRUNING.

MANY reasons of a decisive nature point out the autumn as the proper season for pruning the vine. When, by judicious management, the branches of a vine are kept within a small compass, its vegetative powers become exceedingly vigorous ; and the quantity of superabundant wood that is necessary to be cut out at the close of every season, being, in general, very great in proportion to that which is retained, the number of channels for the future ascent of the sap becomes, after the general pruning, proportionably limited. In consequence of this, the sap acquires at its rising, a corresponding increase of strength and velocity ; and unless the vine be pruned early in the autumn, in order that the utmost possible period of time may intervene, to harden the extremities and such other parts of the branches as the pruning knife has passed over, previously to the ascent of the sap in the following spring, the sap, at its rising, will burst through the wounds, and the vine will bleed profusely at all points. To guard against the occurrence of

this very injurious casualty, there is no other way than to prune at the earliest period possible in the autumn.

The sooner, also, that the vine is pruned in the fall of the year, the earlier will its buds unfold in the ensuing spring; the cause of which may be thus explained. The buds, from their first developement, are endowed with the power of attracting a sufficient quantity of the juices of the plant, to nourish them, and to promote their growth. But this power, although it gradually increases with their growth, is held in subjection throughout the summer, by a similar, but superior power, possessed by the fruit, which in an extraordinary degree diverts the fluids of the plant, and appropriates them to its own growth and maturation. As soon, however, as the fruit is ripened, this power which it previously possessed becomes nearly extinct, and the fluids of the plant are then chiefly appropriated to the nourishment of the buds, and to the growth of the roots and branches. Now, as the great effort of the vine in ripening its fruit is made either before the autumnal equinox, or immediately after it, while the sap is yet moving pretty briskly; if the vine be pruned shortly after that period, the sap quickly accumulates in the shoots that are retained, and the buds attracting it very powerfully, rapidly advance in their growth and maturation. They thus steal a march, as it were, on

their next year's vegetation. But if the vine be pruned *too early*, before the motion of the sap is sufficiently weakened, by the declining power of the sun, the buds then feed themselves to repletion, and prematurely burst. Hence it follows, that the most advantageous period for the general pruning of the vine must, undoubtedly, be that point of time when the sap can be made to accumulate in the buds in such quantity as to increase them to their utmost possible size, *without bursting them*. And this point of time cannot with safety be considered as having arrived till the first of October. A single branch of a moderate-sized vine may be cut out or shortened as early as the middle of September, but the whole vine cannot be pruned, and its entire body of sap thereby suddenly checked in its motion, before the expiration of that month, without incurring very great risk of bursting the buds, independently, also, of giving to the vital powers of the plant an injurious shock, by performing such a severe operation prematurely. As soon, however, as the month of October commences, and the fruit is cut, the general pruning should be done, and the buds, in consequence, increasing in size by the accumulation of the sap, become thereby endowed with a greater degree of vitality than they would otherwise possess. They are thus enabled to attract the sap at its rising with more power, and consequently to expand them-

selves earlier than the buds of a vine pruned later in the season ; and this is an advantage not to be estimated lightly in a country where the summers are barely long enough to ripen the fruit.

In addition to the foregoing reasons, others will hereafter incidentally appear, in favour of early autumnal pruning.

In giving directions for the general pruning of the vine, it is scarcely possible to lay down any rules for the guidance of the pruner, except such as are of general application. If the vine has been attended to throughout the summer in the manner directed in the *Calendarial Register*, there will be, comparatively, little to do at the autumnal pruning. As vines, however, are managed in a great variety of ways, it appears necessary to give such directions as will apply in a general manner to any vine, whatever may have been the method in which it has been previously pruned and trained.

Before doing this, however, a few observations may be made relative to vines that have been suffered to cover a disproportionate extent of walling, and which have, as a necessary consequence, a great number of old, naked, and barren limbs. Vines of this description, when their leaves are shed, present a perfect chaos of useless branches, the general appearance of which bids defiance to any thing like systematic pruning. To give any

directions, therefore, that can be practically followed in the pruning of such vines, is next to impossible; the only course that can be recommended to be adopted, with respect to any vine that is in this state, is to cut it down to a complete stump. By doing this the fruit will be only sacrificed for one season, for the next year after this operation has been performed, the vine will send forth an abundant quantity of the finest description of bearing-shoots, which, in the following year, will produce as much fruit, with only a tenth part of the trouble in the management of it, as could be obtained if the previous course of culture had been continued. There is no other way, indeed, of renovating a vine than this, for no method of pruning that can be adopted will ever get rid of the old blank wood, and procure in its stead a proper supply of bearing-wood within a reasonable distance of the stem. Vines that are cut down in this manner will frequently produce in the following summer very fine bearing-shoots upwards of forty feet long.

When it is deemed advisable, therefore, to renew the branches of a vine by thus cutting it down, the best time to perform the operation is the latter part of the month of November. If the stem be short, cut it off about five inches above the ground, but if it be long, leave it of such a height as it is intended to train the future bearing-wood to; remembering, that whatever



portion of the naked stem be left, the shoots will, in general, be emitted from the *upper part* of it. As soon as the vine is cut off, sear the wound well with a hot iron, and then seal the surface of it over with sealing wax, in order to prevent the sap at its rising from bursting through.

In the following spring a great number of buds will push, near the top of the stump, and these being allowed to swell sufficiently to show their relative strength, as many of the strongest as are required should be selected to remain, and all the rest rubbed off. The shoots being carefully trained throughout the summer, will present in the autumn an abundant choice for future bearers.

## DIRECTIONS FOR THE AUTUMNAL PRUNING.

1st. *Every* nail must be drawn from the wall, and *every* shred taken off the branches. This will give the vine great relief, the shreds having throughout the summer kept those parts of the branches which they have encircled, from the beneficial influence of the sun and air. They, also, become the receptacles of numerous insects, and if woollen shreds have been used, they are very retentive of moisture, and if suffered to remain, would chill the juices of the vine, and thereby retard its vegetation in the spring. In unnauling the branches, care must be taken not to draw all the nails at once, as the former would be then left destitute of their necessary support. Unnaul a part at a time, therefore, and having pruned that part, re-nail it in a temporary manner, before any other part of the vine be pruned, and so proceed till the whole be pruned. Observe, that every nail before it is drawn, must be driven farther into the wall, by a good blow or two on its head with the hammer, in order to disengage it from the mortar; otherwise, in drawing it out, portions of the mortar which adhere to it, will be drawn with it, and the joints of the wall will be thereby defaced and injured.

2nd. Ascertain the girth of the stem, and calculate the quantity of fruit which the vine

can mature in the following year, agreeably to the scale given in page 30, and, assuming (for the sake of making the operation clear,) that the strength of the vine is equal to the maturation of fifty pounds' weight of fruit, the number of buds that it will be advisable to retain, to produce that quantity, will be from ninety to a hundred. Now, before selecting the shoots that are to contain this number of buds, means must be taken to provide for a proper supply of future bearing-wood. For this purpose, choose some of the strongest current year's shoots that are situated nearest to the stem of the vine, and at appropriate distances from each other, and cut each of these down to the two lowermost buds. The number of shoots to be thus spurred, must not be less than two, nor need they be more than six. Having thus provided for the supply of future bearing-wood, proceed in the next place, to select the shoots that are to be retained as fruit-bearers. In doing this, remember that good bearing-wood is almost invariably *round* and *hard*, of a *good size*, and *short-jointed*, with *large prominent buds*, that are, in general, rather *round* at their extremities. Bearing these qualities in mind, choose such shoots as answer this description, and that are situated nearest to the stem, but sufficiently distant from each other to admit of their fruiting shoots being conveniently trained in the next summer, without being

crowded. Shorten each shoot to such part of it, as is sound and hard, retaining as many well-ripened buds as possible. Let the shoots be situated in equal numbers on each of the main branches; *for instance*, if the vine contain only two arms, similar to *figure 3*, (page 106,) and four bearing-shoots be retained, let two be situated on each arm; also, let the two shoots on one arm contain the same number of buds, or nearly so, as the two on the other arm. Now, count the buds on each shoot, omitting the two bottom ones, and set apart the required number *on the fewest shoots possible*. Having done this, cut all the other parts of the vine entirely away, retaining only those, on which are situated these bearing-shoots and the spurs to produce future bearers; the main object in view, being, *to get rid of the greatest quantity possible of old wood*. But if any of the shoots that are to be thus cut away, should be favourably situated for the production of bearing-shoots at some future period, leave on all such, the lowermost bud, but with respect to all the rest, cut them out close to their respective parent branches.

*3rd.* Cut out from the bearing-shoots that are retained, all their lateral shoots, close to the bases of the buds, and also the remaining portions of the tendrils and footstalks of the bunches of fruit, (if any,) as well as all excrescences, and every portion of dead wood that

remains in the vine. Prune them all smoothly, close to their parent branches, in a clean and workmanlike manner, leaving behind no unsightly ragged edges or extremities to disfigure the vine.

*4th.* If any part of the outer bark of the stem or branches be decayed, which will be easily seen by its loose and ragged appearance; peel or scrape off all such parts with a blunt-edged pocket-knife, taking care not to wound, or in any way injure the live bark. The decayed bark having lost its vitality, and with it its power of resisting and throwing off the rain, becomes so highly retentive of moisture, as to be almost sobbing wet throughout the winter months, especially if several layers of it have been suffered to accumulate. In this state, if permitted to remain, it speedily generates moss, and becomes, also, the receptacle of innumerable insects. And it is contrary to every known principle of vegetable life, that a plant like the vine, which is a native of a warm climate, should ever flourish, while its stem and branches are thus encircled with a decayed bandage, covered with moss and saturated with moisture, which constantly chills its juices, and thereby paralyzes the beneficial effects of the sun and air, during a period of the year when they are of the last importance to the health of the plant. The annual removal of the decayed bark, therefore,

may be regarded as a point of culture, that tends very greatly to promote the prosperous vegetation of a vine.

*5th.* The barking of the vine being finished, the whole operation will be completed, and the branches must then be nailed to the wall in a temporary manner. In doing this, remember that the wind has very little power over the naked wood, and that, therefore, a few strong shreds nailed firmly over the branches at proper distances, will be sufficient to protect them. Let the bearing-shoots be nailed on those parts of the wall, where they will receive the greatest portion of the sun's rays, without any regard to the situation which they will subsequently be made to occupy at the winter training. The vine, thus pruned, barked, and nailed, will be in readiness to receive the influence of the season at the earliest period possible, and will, throughout the winter, present a beautiful appearance of dormant vegetation.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## ON THE WINTER MANAGEMENT OF THE VINE.

*December 1st.* The winter being the proper time to manure the border, let it now be lightly forked up, and a good coating of manure laid over it about six inches deep, which will answer the two-fold purpose of enriching the border, and protecting the roots of the vine. It has been already stated, that, after a vine has been planted a few years, its roots will make their way up to the surface, if the border be not disturbed by cropping or digging; but it is necessary to observe, that when they are so situated, their tender fibres will inevitably perish, unless protected from severe weather, during the depth of the winter. To prevent this, therefore, and also to keep the roots as *warm* as possible, the border should be covered over through this month, and the two following ones. For this purpose, long stable manure about half made is the most suitable, as, from its spirituous nature, it will keep the soil warmer, and more effectually resist the frost and other unfavourable atmospheric changes, than any other description of manure. If this, how-

ever, cannot conveniently be procured, the next best covering is that of dead leaves, which after they are decomposed, form a vegetable manure of the most fertilizing description. But if these cannot be obtained, any of the manures mentioned as fit for top dressing, (page 67,) may be substituted. It must be observed, that, as the roots require to be kept as *dry* as possible in the winter, *liquid* manure should be used very sparingly during that period.

The roots being thus protected, nothing more is required to be done, till the month of March.

*March 1st.* If the season be forward, the vine must now be permanently trained, but if otherwise, that operation may be performed any time during the next fortnight. Observe, however, that as soon as the buds have swelled sufficiently to burst the extremities of their winter covering, the vine must be trained immediately; for, if delayed, the buds will be liable to be rubbed off in bending the shoots, and nailing them in their proper positions.

This is the proper time, also, previously to the vine being permanently trained for the season, to whitewash the wall, agreeably to the directions given in page 74.

In nailing the shoots in the manner directed in the chapter on Training, use *fresh* shreds, and be careful not to put any round those parts of the vine, that have been at any previous time



covered with shreds. The training being finished, remove the covering from the border, leaving as much of it to remain, as may be advantageously mixed with the soil. Fork up the border, and mix the manure well with it: after which, rake the surface very smooth and clean.

*March 21st.* As soon after this time as the weather is dry, *salt the border*. For this purpose procure a gallon of salt for every square rod, and scatter it in the same manner as if it were seed, distributing it as equally as possible over the entire border. Then rake the surface very lightly, in order that the salt may be mixed with the soil. The application of salt to a vine border, is productive of the most beneficial effects. It prevents the growth of weeds, destroys the worms, keeps the surface open and clean, stimulates the growth of the vine, and ultimately enters largely into its constitution. Any substance, indeed, of a saline nature, the roots of vines seize upon with the greatest avidity.

If, at the rising of the sap, the vine should bleed at any of the wounds made by pruning, or otherwise, put a piece of moistened bladder round the wounded part, and tie it closely and firmly with strong thread well waxed with bees' wax.

## NOTE.

[The following chapter has been added to the present edition, for the purpose of promoting the culture of the Vine in the various towns which are situated in the midland and southern parts of England, the inhabitants of which are not, in general, aware, that that valuable plant may be planted, trained, and fruited against their houses and buildings with nearly as much facility and success as in more favoured situations in the country. It is true, that single vines may already be found, growing here and there in most of the towns in the above-mentioned districts, not excepting the metropolis itself; but the method in which they are cultivated, is such, as not only to render them very unsightly appendages to the buildings against which they are trained, but to reward the cultivator with only a small portion of fruit, at the disproportionate cost of a vast deal of time and trouble. To the necessary consequences of such a mode of culture, the fact may, no doubt, be attributed, that the number of vines growing in those situations is, comparatively speaking, so very small; such examples being much better calculated to deter, than to invite imitation.

Vines, however, cultivated agreeably to the directions contained in the foregoing pages, produce, annually, large quantities of fruit, within a small extent of surface, and are, moreover, in any situation, and especially in a public one in a town, exceedingly interesting objects to behold in every season of the year. And to the lover of nature, what sight can surpass that of a vine, covered with its beautiful foliage, and laden with its elegant and delicious fruit? Even to those who reside in the country, and are familiar with the beauties of the vegetable world, such a sight scarcely ever fails to impart the highest gratification. But to the inhabi-

tants of a town, who seldom participate in any species of horticultural enjoyment, what a source of pleasure would it not be, to witness a portion of the surface of their dwellings covered annually with fine crops of grapes? And who can contemplate, throughout the progress of every returning season, the beautiful elaborations of nature in the successive development of the bud, the leaf, the blossom, and the fruit of the vine, without emotions of the purest gratification?

Those, and those only, who are pent up within the precincts of a town, and perpetually harassed with the cares of business, the calls of which seldom permit them to quit the busy haunts of their fellow men to catch a glimpse of the beauties of nature,—such only, know how cheering to the feelings is the contemplation of the growth and formation of even the most trifling production of the vegetable kingdom. To all such, therefore, the culture of the vine presents a means of enjoyment of the most gratifying description. No other sort of fruit-tree can be planted with the slightest prospect of success in the paved and public streets of a town; but the vine surmounts all obstacles, and thrives in almost every situation, where the hand of man is held out to protect it from injury, and to guide it in its growth by a judicious course of culture.

In order, therefore, to facilitate the more general introduction of vines into towns, and to enable such of the inhabitants thereof as possess the requisite local advantages of site and aspect, to plant and cultivate them against their premises, the following additional directions are given. It may, however, be remarked, that after a vine has become well established in its growth, the pruning, training, and general management of the branches and fruit are the same, whatever may be the situation it may be made to occupy; but in the planting of vines in the public thoroughfares of towns, and in the culture of them during the first two or three

subsequent years, many local contingencies that are incidental to such exposed situations, require to be provided for, by the variation of some points of culture from, and the addition of others to the usual routine of management; and to point out the former and supply the latter, is the object of the ensuing chapter.]

---

## CHAPTER XV.

### ON THE PLANTING AND MANAGEMENT OF VINES IN THE PUBLIC THOROUGHFARES OF TOWNS.

As a preliminary remark it may be mentioned, that that part of a vine which intervenes betwixt the roots and the branches, may be considered as *the stem*, as *a*, *b*, *fig. 8*; and that

*Fig. 8.*



part where the stem ceases and the branches commence, may be termed *the fruiting point*, as *b*, *fig. 8*. It may also be remarked, that it is not of important consequence, to what distance from the ground the stem of a vine extends, and at which the fruiting point commences; whether it be one foot, ten feet, or

twenty feet. It is better, without doubt, to have a short stem rather than a long one, because the latter will annually require for its support, a greater quantity of the elaborated juice of the plant than the former, but where local circumstances prevent a vine from being trained on a short stem, it must, of necessity, be trained on a long one.

Vines that are planted against any description of walls that bound public thoroughfares, ought, always, to have their bearing branches trained at such a height from the ground, as shall put it out of the power of mischievous persons to injure the foliage, or to gather the fruit. For these reasons, a vine that is to be planted in such a situation must, previously to its removal thither, have the full height of its stem already formed. It is necessary, also, that the latter, as soon as the vine is planted, should be protected from injury, by being, up to a sufficient height, enclosed within a permanent covering. A vine, therefore, that is suitable for this purpose, must have a stem that measures not less than two inches in circumference when removed, which, if growing in good ground, will be the size of one about three years old. In the ordinary course of transplanting, a vine of such a size would be too large, on account of the severe check in its growth which the removal of it would occasion, but in the present case, it is

indispensable, for the reasons before-mentioned, that the stem should have attained that size before the vine is transplanted.

To procure a vine with a stem of this description already formed, a strong and healthy plant, the principal shoot of which is not less than seven-eighths of an inch in circumference at the bottom, must be selected in the nursery one entire season before its removal. It should be growing against a wall sufficiently high to admit of its leading shoot being trained as many feet perpendicularly, or nearly so, in the following summer, as it is intended to fix the fruiting point at from the ground, after the vine shall have been transplanted. If a young vine of this size, however, cannot conveniently be procured growing against a wall, one planted in the open ground must be provided in its stead, in which case a strong stake, of the requisite height, must be driven firmly into the ground near to it, to tie the leading shoot to during its growth in the ensuing summer.

A vine of this description having been selected, cut it down at the proper time in the autumn to the two lowermost buds, and, in the following year, let the training and general management of it be the same as described in paragraphs *May 1st*, and *July 1st*, page 119—20. As soon as the leaves are shed in November, cut the vine back to such a height, as it is intended that the

fruiting point shall be fixed at from the ground, after the vine shall have been transplanted. Then, to form the naked stem, cut out, very cleanly and smoothly, *every bud* except the two uppermost ones, after which, the vine will be in a proper state to be removed, and the sooner that is done the better, although any time previously to the middle of February will do, if it cannot conveniently be transplanted before.

Proper directions for transplanting the vine will be found in pages 55 and 116—18; to which may be added, that if the situation in which the vine is planted be a very public one, and such as to admit of the possibility of any nuisance being committed on the roots, the following precautions must be adopted. In planting the vine, fix the bottom part of the stem of it within an inch and a half of the wall, and in replacing the surface covering, let it extend to within the same distance of the stem on each side of it, so as to leave a space for the latter to grow in, of about three inches in breadth each way, which will be sufficiently large for the stem to swell freely in during the first ten years, after which that space can be enlarged as circumstances may require. This being done, the covering, that is hereafter described as necessary to be placed over the stem, must be made to come down at the bottom in close contact with the surface of the pavement, and to include within it the whole of the space above-

mentioned, so that no part of it shall be visible on the outside. Then, round the bottom of the covering, where it meets the pavement, work in a little mortar or cement of some description, so as to prevent the possibility of any fluid of a destructive nature being introduced to the stem or roots of the vine. These precautions with respect to vines planted in the public thoroughfares of towns, will be found indispensable, as the roots of them would otherwise be constantly liable to be injured by careless or mischievous persons.

As soon as the vine is transplanted, (assuming the site to be an open one and in a public thoroughfare,) its stem must be protected by a covering being put over it to such a height from the ground as will ensure its preservation from injury. Perhaps, the best description of covering for this purpose will be one made of three slips of wood of the required height, and each about four inches in breadth, and put together so as to form three sides of a square, the surface of the wall to be enclosed by them, forming the fourth side. The stem of the vine being enclosed in this covering, the latter must be secured to the wall in such a manner, as to admit of its being opened when required, for the purpose of divesting the stem of its decayed bark, which operation ought to be performed at the autumn of every third year. If a shoot should at any time grow out of the naked stem, it must be



rubbed off immediately it appears. As soon as the stem is thus enclosed, it should be nailed firmly to the wall just above the top of the covering, but no fastening of any description should be put round that part of the stem that is within the covering. The vine being thus protected, will not require any further attention during the winter.

Throughout the next summer it must be managed in precisely the same manner as in the preceding summer previously to its removal, and at the fall of the leaf the current year's shoot must be cut back to the *three* lowermost buds, for the purpose of having *two* leading shoots permanently retained in the following year.

After the vine has been thus cut down to the three bottom buds, it will correspond to that mentioned in paragraph, Nov. 1st, page 121, and its future management, therefore, must be agreeable to the directions that follow those given under that date; the culture, hereafter, being the same as that of a vine trained against a garden wall.

It must, however, be observed, that, as the spare surface on which a vine can conveniently be trained, in the front of any house or other building situated in a public thoroughfare of a town, must necessarily be of a limited height, the shoots had better be annually trained in a horizontal position, as represented by *figure 4*,

page 108. Also, if a vine cannot conveniently be planted otherwise than at the *end* of any side of a building, it cannot, of course, have more than *one* horizontal branch from which the bearing shoots are to proceed.

Only one other contingency now remains to be provided for, and that is, where local circumstances render it necessary, that a vine should be trained on a different side of a building, to that on which it is planted. In such a case, there is a sharp corner to be turned in training, and although this is not a difficult matter to accomplish, yet, to ensure success, it must be managed with care, and in a proper manner.

The flexibility of the young shoots of vines is well known, but there is only one period in the growth of a shoot, during which it can be made to bend round the rectangular corner of a building, and that is, in the autumn or winter immediately following the summer of its first growth and formation. For instance, a green shoot that is emitted from a vine in the spring of the present year 1837, will be fully ripe at the fall of the leaf in November; the time, therefore, that intervenes betwixt that event and the middle of March in the next year 1838, is the only period in the existence of *that* shoot, in which it will be sufficiently flexible for the purpose above-mentioned. Whenever it becomes necessary, therefore, to train the fruiting branches of a vine on a

different side of a building to that on which it is planted, the leading or connecting limb must be trained round the corner, (there to remain permanently,) some time during the period of its growth before-mentioned. And in all such cases this operation had better be performed in the autumn succeeding the first summer's growth of a vine after it has been transplanted, because the shoot to be bent will then be comparatively small and weakly, and consequently much more flexible than the shoot of any subsequent year, after the vine has recovered from the check which its growth has experienced by transplantation. To perform this operation, then, observe the following directions.

*First*, procure a coarse file or rasp, and having fixed on the exact part of the corner of the building round which the shoot is to be trained, file a small portion of the edge away in the form of a segment of a circle about three quarters of an inch deep, rounding off the edges of the circular part, so as to make the surface of it over which the shoot is to be trained, as smooth and as round as possible. The shoot could be bent round the corner without a portion of the latter being thus filed away, but it can be done a great deal easier with it.

*Secondly*, then take the shoot in both hands, and in a very gradual and cautious manner, bend it a little at a time until it is made to assume a

sufficient degree of curvature to answer the required purpose. As soon as this is the case, cut out, very smoothly, all the buds that are on the shoot betwixt the stem of the vine and the corner of the building; after which nail that part of the shoot firmly to the wall. Then, laying the shoot in the groove at the corner prepared for it, bend the terminal part of it very slowly and carefully towards the other side of the wall, and when you have got the second bud from the corner, within about two inches of the surface of the wall, put a strong shred round the shoot just behind that bud, and nail it to the wall in that position. If it were brought closer to the wall, it would be in danger of snapping asunder. Then cut the shoot back to within an inch of the second bud, leaving, thereby, no more buds than the two already named. The shoots that will proceed from these buds in the following summer, can easily be trained close to the wall in the desired direction; and at the ensuing winter training, the small portion of the shoot near the corner, may then be brought close to the surface of the wall without danger.

*Thirdly*, if, notwithstanding these precautions, the shoot should break during the operation, there will yet be some portion of the bark of the inner side of it, that will connect the parts together, and this, if managed in the following manner, will ultimately re-unite the broken parts.

Take a piece of thick woollen cloth about six inches long and four broad, and, binding it firmly round the shoot where it is broken, tie it closely with small packthread at each end, but not in the middle where the breach is. The object of this is to keep the air from the wound, and also the parts moist, which is effected by the bandage being of woollen, the inner folds of which will scarcely ever be dry, even in the hottest weather. If this bandage be put on carefully, the parts will firmly re-unite by the close of the next growing season, and it may then be taken off.

## CHAPTER XVI.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF TWELVE SORTS OF GRAPES  
MOST SUITABLY ADAPTED FOR CULTURE ON OPEN  
WALLS.

1. BLACK HAMBURGH. *Bunches* rather large, and handsomely shouldered. *Berries* hang loosely on the bunches, oval-shaped in general, and when well thinned, measure, when ripe, from two inches and a half, to three inches and a half in circumference. *Skin* rather thick, very nearly black, and if well shaded with leaves, covered with a beautiful blue bloom. *Pulp* fleshy, sweet, and of a rich vinous flavour. Ripens in a south-eastern aspect, about the middle of October, and may be easily kept on the vine in good preservation till Christmas.

As a splendid table fruit, this is, in every respect, one of the most valuable grapes that can be grown on open walls. It is a prolific bearer, hardy in its nature, and under judicious culture, will ripen with as small a portion of direct solar heat as any grape we have.

2. BLACK PRINCE. *Bunches* large, long, and in general, well shouldered. *Berries* oval, and when well thinned, nearly as large as those of the Black Hamburgh. *Skin* rather thick, very

dark purple, and covered with a thick blue bloom. *Pulp* fleshy, juicy, and well-flavoured. Ripens in a south-eastern aspect about the middle of October.

This is a very fine grape, and nearly, if not quite, equal to the Black Hamburg.

3. *ESPERIONE*. *Bunches* and *berries* closely resemble, in size and shape, the Black Hamburg. *Skin* nearly black, and covered with a blue bloom. The *pulp*, which adheres to the skin, is pleasant and well-flavoured. The *leaves* die upon the vine of a rich orange hue.

The Esperione Vine is very hardy, extremely prolific, and ripens its fruit perfectly in any season, however unfavourable.

4. *BLACK MUSCADINE*. *Bunches* medium-sized, and rather long. *Berries* round. *Skin* black, and covered with a very thick blue bloom, which gives the bunches a beautiful appearance. *Pulp* juicy, and when well ripened, of a good flavour.

This is a very prolific bearer, but it requires a good aspect to ripen it perfectly.

5. *MILLER'S BURGUNDY*. *Bunches* short, thick, and small. *Berries* small, rather oval, black, and grow very close on the bunches. *Skin* rather thin, and covered with a blue bloom. *Pulp* juicy, very sweet, and high-flavoured.

This is a very hardy and prolific grape, and

ripens perfectly in any season. Its leaves, which are very thick, distinguish it from every other sort, being covered on both sides with a hoary down, which, when they are young, is nearly white; hence it is called the *Miller's Grape*.

6. CLARET GRAPE. *Bunches* small and thick. *Berries* black, small, rather oval, and closely set. *Skin* rather thick, and generally covered with a bluish bloom. *Pulp* juicy. *Juice* of a blood red colour, but of a harsh taste unless perfectly ripened.

It requires a good aspect.

This is a very fine wine grape. Early in the summer, its leaves change to a russet red, and die in the autumn, of a deep purple blood colour.

7. BLACK FRONTIGNAN. *Bunches* small. *Berries* round, small, and thickly set. *Skin* black, and covered with a light blue, or violet bloom. *Pulp* juicy, and of a rich vinous musky flavour.

8. GRIZZLY FRONTIGNAN. *Bunches* medium-sized with small shoulders. *Berries* round, and of a light brown colour, intermixed with red and yellow. The *juice* is exceedingly rich, and possesses a high musky perfumed flavour.

9. WHITE FRONTIGNAN. *Bunches* long, and occasionally shouldered. *Berries* round, rather large, pretty closely set, of a dull greenish yellow, and covered with a whitish powdery bloom.



*Pulp* juicy, sweet, very rich, with an exquisite musky flavour.

The flavour of this and the two preceding grapes is so extremely delicious, that no good vine wall should be without them. They ripen well when the aspect is good, and the soil *very dry*; but being thin-skinned, and constitutionally disposed to decay after they become fully ripe, they cannot be kept long on the vine; particularly if the wall against which they are growing be destitute of a projecting coping.

10. WHITE MUSCADINE. *Bunches* middle-sized, shouldered, and handsomely formed. *Berries* round, and rather large. *Skin* thin, and if exposed to the direct rays of the sun, acquires, when fully ripe, a yellowish brown colour. *Pulp* juicy, rich, and well-flavoured.

This is an exceedingly fine grape, and a prolific bearer; and from its hardy nature, and the certainty with which it ripens in any season, it may be considered as the best white grape that can be grown on open walls.

11. MALMSEY MUSCADINE. This resembles the preceding, except that the berries are smaller, and the bunches not so regularly formed; but the juice is sweeter, and possesses a higher flavour.

12. WHITE SWEETWATER. *Bunches* middle-sized. *Berries* large, round, and grow close upon the bunches. *Skin* thin, and when ex-

posed to the sun, and fully ripe, pretty thickly set with spots of a light russet colour. *Pulp* very juicy and luscious.

This is a delicious grape, but owing to its tenderness when in blossom the berries set very unevenly on the bunches.

If it be desired to have a very early sort, to the preceding may be added, the *Early Black July*, which, though the bunches and berries are small, and the latter, in general, unevenly set, is a very sweet, and also a well-flavoured grape.

It would be easy to increase this catalogue numerically, if it were necessary, but such a course, if adopted, would only bewilder the cultivator, and render it a difficult matter for him to choose those sorts which experience has proved are most appropriately adapted for culture on open walls. The sorts here enumerated embrace almost every variation in flavour, colour, and size of berry that can be perfectly ripened in the open air.

# INDEX.

	Page.
Albumum, formation of the .....	91
Aspects, the best, described .....	42
Bearing-shoots, description of.....	183
Berries, advantages of thinning the .....	146
Blood, a good liquid manure .....	67
Bone-dust, an excellent manure.....	64
Bones, the beneficial effects of, when deposited in vine borders.....	59
Borders, description of the best materials for making vine .....	47
——, proper method of making vine .....	48
——, injurious effects of digging or cropping the ...	52
——, proper method of watering, with liquid manure.....	150
Buds, when the small or secondary, should be rubbed off.....	130
——, formation of fruit, described.....	110
Bunches, method of thinning the .....	141
——, large, how to produce .....	113
Carcases of animals, make excellent manure.....	64
Catalogue of the best sorts of grapes for open walls.....	202
Compost, the best sort of, for vine borders.....	49
Copings, advantages of projecting .....	75
——, proper width of.....	76
——, moveable wooden.....	77
Cuttings, raising vines by .....	82
——, method of preparing and planting .....	84
Dung-heaps, drainings of, a good liquid manure .....	67
Excrements of birds and animals, a good top-dressing for vine borders .....	ib.
Feathers, a good manure.....	64
Fish, a good top-dressing for vine borders.....	67

	PAGE
Foliage of vines, capable of producing good wine.....	7
Fruit-buds, the formation of.....	110
Fruiting-shoots, in what position to nail the .....	132
Fruiting-point, described.....	192
Grapes, the quantity of, that can be grown on a given extent of surface of walling .....	5
—, one of the principal causes of, not ripening ...	45
—, when in blossom.....	138
—, catalogue of the best sorts of, for open walls...	202
Hair, a good manure .....	64
Horns and hoofs of cattle, a valuable manure.....	63
Lateral shoots, how to manage the .....	135
Layers, method of raising vines by.....	79
Leather, a good manure.....	64
Leaves, their great value in protecting the fruit .....	143
—, injurious consequences of plucking off the .....	155
Lime-washing the surface of vine walls .....	74
Management of a young vine, during the first five years of its growth.....	116
— of a vine during the winter.....	187
Manure, the best sorts of, for vine borders.....	58
—, proper mode of depositing, in vine borders.....	65
—, liquid, the best sorts of.....	66
—, caution against the excessive use of.....	68
Night-soil, a good top-dressing for vine borders.....	67
Pruning, the chief object of .....	87
—, different methods of, described.....	94 to 101
—, general rules for.....	101
—, general autumnal.....	176
Register, Calendarial .....	129
Ripening process, described.....	160
Salt, the good effects of, when cast on a vine border.....	189
Sap, motion of the, described .....	90
Scale of the proportionate quantity of grapes which any vine of a given girt of stem can mature .....	30
—, practical application of the .....	34
Shelter, necessary to the prosperous growth of vines ...	36

	PAGE
Shoot, method of bending a young, round the corner of a building .....	198
Shreds, the best sort of, for nailing vine shoots and branches.....	114
Soap-suds, an excellent liquid manure .....	67
Soil, the best sort of, for vines.....	45
Soot, a valuable manure .....	67
Stable manure, beneficial to vine borders.....	ib.
Stem, the, of a vine, described.....	192
Stoning process of grapes described .....	157
Subsoil, the best sort of, for the roots of vines.....	46
 Tendrils, when to be pinched off .....	136
Thinning the bunches, mode of, described .....	141
——— the berries.....	145
———, beneficial consequences of.....	146
Training the branches, object of.....	103
———, the serpentine method of.....	104
———, winter .....	105
———, summer .....	110
Transplanting of vines, method of.....	116
 Urine, a valuable liquid manure .....	66
 Vine, the, native country of .....	3
———, introduction of, into Britain.....	4
———, the leaves, tendrils, and young shoots of, capable of producing good wine .....	7
———, adaptation of, for culture in towns .....	10
———, the usual method of cultivating, on open walls, described.....	16
Vines, rule observed in pruning, in foreign countries ...	21
———, effects of warm summers in ripening the bearing shoots of.....	22
———, an account of several experiments made to ascertain the extent of the fruit-bearing powers of.....	24
———, injurious effects of young, bearing fruit prematurely .....	31
Vintage, general rule respecting the.....	167
 Walls, the most eligible height of, for training vines upon.....	69
———, the best sort of materials for the building of vine.....	71

	PAGE
Walls, the best method of building the foundation of vine .....	72
—, remarks on blackening the surface of ... ..	73
Watering the borders with liquid manure .....	150
— the foliage and fruit .....	153
Wind, injurious effects of the, on the growth of vines...	36
Wine, produced from the leaves, tendrils, and young shoots of vines .....	7
Wood, injurious effects of old and naked .....	93
Woollen rags, a good manure .....	64

THE END.

LONDON :

Printed by A. SPOTTISWOODE,  
New-Street-Square.

## ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Author of the foregoing Treatise embraces the opportunity which the publication of a new edition affords him, to announce to cultivators of the Vine, and to the public in general, that he has removed from his former residence in Sussex, to Shirley, near Southampton, at which place he is now forming a walled Vineyard on a limited scale, for the purpose of showing, by example, the capabilities of the grape vine on open walls, when cultivated in conformity to the principles laid down in his Treatise.

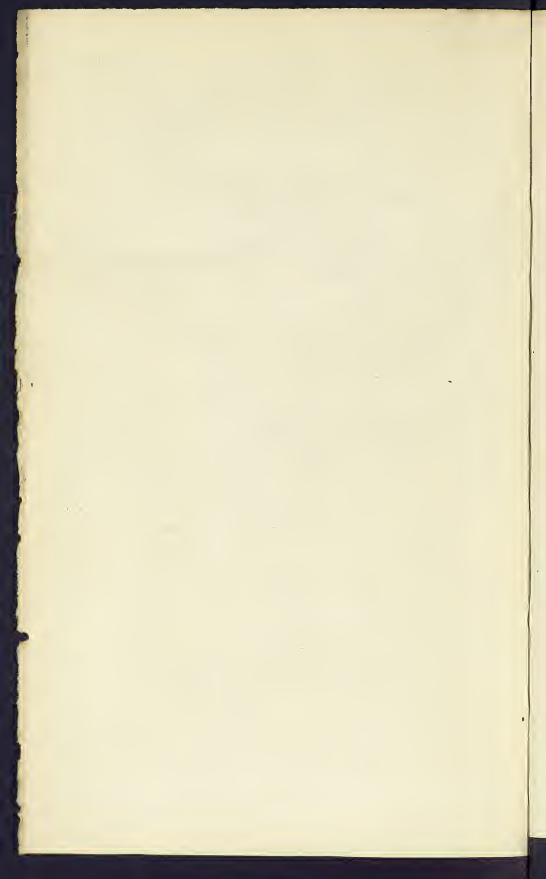
In connexion with the Vineyard, he is also establishing a Nursery for the propagation of young vines, for the purpose of supplying the public with such sorts as his own experience, for the last twenty-five years, has proved to be the best varieties of their respective kinds for the open wall, and also for glass culture.

He therefore respectfully announces that he will have on sale at the close of the present season, an extensive collection of strong well-rooted Vine Plants, warranted to be of the best varieties of all the usual sorts cultivated under glass and on open walls, at prices varying from 3s. 6d. to 10s. each, according to the growth and strength of the plants.

Orders addressed as under will be promptly attended to ; and as strong plants will this year be rather limited in number, early applications are respectfully solicited.

\*.\* Copies of the Treatise on the Vine are always on sale at the Vineyard.

*Shirley Vineyard, near Southampton,*  
*July 1. 1841.*





# A Catalogue of New Works and New Editions, printed for Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, London.

FEBRUARY, 1944.

## Classified Index.

### AGRICULTURE AND RURAL AFFAIRS.

	Pages
Bayly on valuing Rents, &c.	3
" the Valuation of Property for Poor's Rate	3
Crocker's Land-Surveying	7
Davy's Agricultural Chemistry	7
Greenwood's (Col.) Tree-Lifter	10
Johnson's Farmer's Encyclopedia	14
London's Encyclopedia of Agriculture	17
Low's Elements of Agriculture	18
" Breeds of the Domesticated Animals of Great Britain	18
Whitley's Agricultural Geology	32

### ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND ARCHITECTURE.

Brande's Dictionary of Sciences, Literature, and Art	5
Knyght's Encyclopedia of Architecture	10
London's Encyclopedia of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture and Furniture	17
Porter's Manufacture of Silk	17
" " Porcelain & Glass	18
Reid (Dr.) On Warning and Ventilation	21
Savage's Dictionary of Printing	21
Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines	31
Watson's Egypt, Arts & Antiquities	32

### BIOGRAPHY.

Aikin's Life of Addison	3
Bell's Lives of the most eminent British Poets	4
Biographical Dictionary of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge	10
Dove's Life of the Line of Francis Danbarn's Lives of the Early Writers of Great Britain	10
" Lives of the British Dramatists	10
Forster's Statesmen of the Commonwealth of England	9
Gibbs's Lives of the most Eminent British Military Commanders	11
Johnson's Life of Wellington	14
Jama's Life of the Black Prince	15
" Lives of the most Eminent Foreign Statesmen	15
Maunder's Biographical Treasury	20
Roscoe's Lives of eminent British Lawyers	25
Russell's Correspondence of the Fourth Duke of Bedford	4
Shadler's Lives of the most eminent Literary Men of Italy, Spain, and Portugal	26
" Lives of the most eminent French Writers	26
Smith's Memoirs of the Marquis de Pompadour	27
Southey's Lives of the British Admirals	27
Tate's Horatius Restitutio	29

### BOOKS OF GENERAL UTILITY.

Donovan's Domestic Economy	8
Hand-book of Toxic	11
Hints on Etiquette	11
Hudson's Parent's Hand-book	14
" Executor's Guide	13
" On Making Wills	15

Lorimer's Letters to a Young Master Mariner	17
Manual for Mechanics' Institutions	18
Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge	20
" Scientific and Literary Treasury	19
" Treasury of History	19
" Biographical Treasury	19
" Universal Chess-Book	20
Riddle's Latin and English Dictionaries	24
Short Whist	26
Thomson's Domestic Management of the Sick Room	30
Tomlin's Law Dictionary	19
Walton's Amateur's Drawing-Book	31

### BOTANY AND GARDENING

#### IN GENERAL.

Calcott's Scripture Herbal	6
Conversations on Botany	10
Drummond's First Steps to Botany	8
Gleditsing On the Culture of the Fine Apple	9
Greenwood On the Tree-Lifter	10
Grigor's Eastern Arboretum	10
Henslow's Botany	11
Hoare On Cultivation of the Grape	12
Vine on Open Walls	12
Hooker's British Flora	13
" Icones Plantarum	13
" Compendium of English Flora	13
" Ditto in Latin	13
" and Taylor's Muscologia Britannica	12
Johnson's Pictorial Flora	14
Knap's Grasses Britannica	16
Lindley's Theory of Horticulture	16
" Outline of the First Principles of Horticulture	16
" Guide to the Orchard and Kitchen Garden	16
" Introduction to Botany	16
" Natural System of Botany	16
" Flora Medica	16
" School Botany	16
" Synopsis of British Flora	16
London's Hortus Britannicus	17
" " Leguminosae Londinenses	18
" Encyclopedia of Trees and Shrubs	17
" " Gardening	18
" " Plants	17
" Suburban Garden and Villa Companion	18
" Cemeteries and Churchyards	18
Rayton's Landscape Gardening and Landscape Architecture	24
Rivera's Rose Amateur's Guide	24
Roberts On the Vine	24
Roscoe's Vegetable Cultivator	25
Smith's Introduction to Botany	27
" English Flora	26

#### CHRONOLOGY.

Blair's Chronological Tables	4
Nichols's Chronology of History	22
Riddle's Ecclesiastical Chronology	24
Tate's Horatius Restitutio	29
Watson's Chronology of Anc. Egypt	31

### COMMERCE AND MERCANTILE AFFAIRS.

Lochner's Letters to a Young Master Mariner	16
---	----

M'Culloch's Dictionary of Commerce and Commerce Navigation	30
Steel's Shipmaster's Assistant	35

### GEOGRAPHY & ATLASES.

Bretel's Sketch of Ancient and Modern Geography	6
" Atlas of Modern Geography	6
" Ancient do.	10
Hall's New General Atlas	10
M'Culloch's Geographical Dictionary	20
Malte-Brun's Geography	18
Murray's Encyclopedia of Geography	22

### HISTORY & CRITICISM.

Addison's History of the Knights Templars	3
Bell's History of Russia	4
Blossfeld's Translation of Theophrastus	10
Cooler's History of Maritime and Island Discovery	7
Croze's History of France	10
Danbarn's History of Spain and Portugal	8
" History of Europe during the Middle Ages	10
" History of the German Empire	10
" History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway	10
" History of Poland	10
Fergus's History of United States of America	8
Grahn's History of Netherlands	10
Halsed's Life of Richard III.	11
Jeffrey's (Francis) Contributions to The Edinburgh Review	44
Keightley's Outlines of History	15
" History of England	14
" Elementary do.	15
" History of Greece	15
" Elementary do.	15
" History of Rome	15
" Elementary do.	15
" Hist. of Roman Empire	15
" Questions on the above	15
Historie, separate	15
Laing's Kings of Norway	15
Maunder's Essays contributed to The Edinburgh Review	18
M'Culloch's Dictionary, Historical, Geographical, and Statistical	20
Macmillan's History of England	18
Maunder's Treasury of History	20
Moore's History of Ireland	21
Rome, History of	25
Russell's Correspondence of the Fourth Duke of Bedford	4
Scott's History of Scotland	26
Simonds's History of the Fall of the Roman Empire	27
" History of the Italian Republics	26
Stebbing's History of the Christian Church	28
" History of Reformation	28
Switzerland, History of	29
Sydney Smith's Works, contributed to The Edinburgh Review	27
Thirlwall's History of Greece	15
Tanner's History of England	30

### JUVENILE BOOKS.

INCLUDING MRS. MARET'S WORKS.	
Hewitt's (Mary) Child's Picture and Verse Book	12
" (Wm.) Jack of the MME	13

	Pages		Pages		Pages
Hovitt's (Wm.) Boy's Country Book	15	Brand's Dictionary of Science,		Bischoff on the Heat of the Globe	4
" " Own Book	5	Literature, and Art	5	Conversations on Mineralogy	7
Ladies' (the Young) Book	32	Copland's Dictionary of Medicine	7	De la Beche on the Geology of	
Marcet's Conversations		Guilt's Encyclopedia of Architecture	10	Corwall, &c.	ib.
On the History of England	15	Johann's Farmer's Encyclopedia	14	Donnan's Chemistry	8
On Chemistry	19	London's Encyclopaedia—		Farcy on the Steam Engine	8
On Natural Philosophy	ib.	Trees and Shrubs	16	Foote on the Arts, Manners,	
On Political Economy	ib.	Gardening	1b.	Manufactures, and Institutions	5
On Vegetable Physiology	ib.	Agriculture	1b.	of the Greeks and Romans	10
For Children	ib.	Plants	1b.	Greener's Science of Geometry	10
" The Game of Grammar	ib.	McCulloch's Geographical Dictionary	30	" On the Gun	ib.
" Mary's Grammar	ib.	" Dictionary of Commerce	ib.	Herschell's Natural Philosophy	11
" Lessons on Animals, &c.	19	Murray's Encyclopedia of Geography	22	" Astronomy	11
" Conversations on Language	ib.	Savage's Dictionary of Printing	25	Holland's Manufactures in Metal	11
Marryat's Masterman Ready	ib.	Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines	31	Hunt's Researches on Light	17
Maudslayi's Universal Class-Book	20	Webster and Parker's Domestic Economy	32	Kane's Elements of Chemistry	14
<b>MEDICINE.</b>				Kater and Lindner's Mechanics	1b.
Bull's Hints to Mothers	5			Larner's Cabinet Cyclopaedia	15
" Management of Children	ib.	<b>POETRY AND THE DRAMA.</b>		" Hydropneumatics and Pneumatics	1b.
Copland's Dictionary of Medicine	7	Alkin's (Dr.) British Poets	26	" and Walker's Electricity	1b.
Elliotson's Human Physiology	8	Baillie's New Dramas	3	Arithmetic	1b.
Franken on Enlarged Abdomen	9	" Plays of the Passions	1b.	" Geometry	1b.
Holland's Medical Notes	12	Bowdler's Family Shakespeare	26	" Treatise on Heat	1b.
MacLeod on Rheumatism	18	Chalmers's Walter Gray	6	Lectures on Polarised Light	16
Perkin on Food and Diet	23	" Poetical Remains	ib.	Lerebours' Photography by Experiment	8
Reece's Medical Jurisprudence	24	Goldsmith's Poems	29	Lloyd on Light and Vision	17
<b>MISCELLANEOUS.</b>		" L. E. L.'s Poetical Works	16	Lew's Simple Bodies of Chemistry	15
Bray's Philosophy of Necessity	5	Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome	18	Mackenzie's Physiology of Vision	18
Cavendish's Debates	6	Montgomery's Poetical Works	1b.	Marcet's (Mrs.) Conversations on the Sciences, &c.	19
Cleaver's Forest Life	6	" Lalla Rock, medium &c.	1b.	Marsden's Practical Mechanics	21
Colton's Lessons	6	" " Ep. &c.	1b.	" Engineering/Architecture	22
De Calswell's Prison of Thought	24	" Irish Melodies	1b.	Narrien's Elements of Geometry	1b.
De Morgan on Probabilities	7	Morn of Flowers	1b.	Owen's Lectures on Comp. Anatomy	1b.
Dendy's Philosophy of Mystery	1b.	Southey's Poetical Works	27	Parrell on Roads	1b.
Good's Book of Science	8	" British Poets	26	Pearson's Practical Astronomy	1b.
Graham's English	ib.	Spirit of the Woods	27	Phillips's Palaeozoic Fossils of	
" Helps to English Grammar	ib.	Thomson's Seasons	29	Corwall, &c.	1b.
Guest's Malting	19	<b>POLITICAL ECONOMY AND STATISTICS.</b>		" Guide to Geology	1b.
Holland's Progressive Education	12	Mculloch's Geographical, Statistical, and Historical Dictionary	20	" Treatise on Geology	1b.
Hovitt's Rural Life of England	13	" Political Economy	21	" Introd. to Mineralogy	1b.
" Visits to Remarkable Places	ib.	Smith's Wealth of Nations	27	Poisson's Mechanics	1b.
" Student-Life of Germany	13	Speckman's Statistical Tables	1b.	Poissot's Report on the Geology of London	23
" Rural and Domestic Life of Germany	ib.	Tricker's History of Prices	30	Poissot's Natural Philosophy	1b.
" Colonization and Christianity	1b.	<b>RELIGIOUS &amp; MORAL WORKS.</b>		Richardson's Geology	1b.
Jeffrey's (Francis) Contributions to the Edinburgh Review	14	Amy Herbert	5	Robert's Dictionary of Geology	25
Life of a Travelling Physician	16	Bellamy's Bible	5	Sandars's Mathematical Geology	25
Letters on American Debts	27	Bloomfield's Greek Testament	6	Sewall's Metrical Investigations	26
Macaulay's Critical and Historical Essay	18	" College and School ed.	1b.	Scott's Arithmetic and Algebra	25
Morgan on Assurance, Annuities, and Reversions	1b.	" Greek & English Lexicon to New Testament	1b.	Wilkinson's Engines of War	32
Peter Plimley's Letters	27	Burder's Oriental Customs	1b.	Wood on Railroads	1b.
Seaward's Narrative of his Travels	27	Burns's Christian Philosophy	5		
Smith's (Rev. Sydney) Works	27	Calcott's Scripture Herbal	6	<b>TOPOGRAPHY AND GUIDE BOOKS.</b>	
Taylor's Statesman	29	Dalton's Sunday Library	28	Addison's History of the Temple	
Walker's Class Studies	31	Doddridge's Family Expositor	7	" Guide to ditto	3
Walton's Amateur's Drawing-Book	31	Engelmann's Fish & Cold Concord	8	Black's Tourist of England	4
		Ford's New Devout Communicant	9	Britton's Picture of London	5
<b>NATURAL HISTORY.</b>		" Century of Prayers	1b.	Guide to all the Watling Places in Great Britain	10
Cotton's Popular Conchology	6	Harcourt's Doctrine of the Deeds	11		
Gray's Figures of Mollusca, Animals and Mitchell's Ornithology	9	Kippin's Collection of Hymns, &c.	15	<b>TRANSACTIONS OF SOCIETIES.</b>	
Kirby and Spence's Entomology	15	Marriage Gift	19	Transactions of the Entomological Society	39
Lee's Taxidermy	18	Parker's Domestic Duties	1b.	" Zoological Society	ib.
" Elements of Natural History	1b.	Pearson's Prayers for Families	23	" Linnean Society	ib.
Stephens's British Coleoptera	28	Riddle's Letters from a Godfather	24	" Institution of Civil Engineers	1b.
Swainson on the Study of Natural History	38	Robinson's Greek & English Lexicon to the New Testament	1b.	" Royal Institute of British Architects	1b.
" Animals	1b.	Sandford's English Female's Words	25	Proceedings of the Zoological Society	24
" Quadrupeds	1b.	" Female Improvement	1b.		
" Birds	1b.	" On Women	1b.	<b>TRAVELS.</b>	
" Animals in Menageries	29	Spalding's Philosophy of Christian Morals	27	Allan's Mediterranean	3
" Fish, Amphibians, and Reptiles	29	Tate's History of St. Paul	29	Chalmers, Last Year in, &c.	6
" Insects	29	Taylor's Dea Meider	29	Coleman's Music and Manners in France and Germany	6
" Malacology	29	" Margaret; or, the Pearl Sermon	29	De Custine's Russia	7
" Habits and Instincts of Animals	28	Turner's Sacred History	31	Harris's Highlands of Ethiopia	11
Turrian's Shells of the British Islands	32	Wardlaw's Sermons	31	Hovitt's Wanderings of a Journeyman Taylor	13
Waterhouse's Essays on Natural Hist.	32	" On Socinian Controversy	ib.	Laing's Notes of a Traveller	13
Westwood's Classification of Insects	32			" Residence in Norway	1b.
<b>NOVELS AND WORKS OF FICTION.</b>		<b>RURAL SPORTS.</b>		" Tour in Sweden	1b.
Doctor (die)	7	Bainbridge's Fly-fisher's Guide	3	Strong's Observations on Swedish Forts's Greece as a Kingdom	28
Hovitt's (Mary) Neighbours	12	Blaine's Dictionary of Sports	4		
" Home	1b.	Hansard's Fishing in Wales	11	<b>VETERINARY MEDICINE AND AFFAIRS.</b>	
" President's Daughters	13	Hawker's Instructions to Sportsmen	1b.	Field's Veterinary Records	9
" Diary, &c.	13	Remond's Fly-fisher's Entomology	25	Morton's Veterinary Medicine	21
" Trissolan: Azel and Anna, the H— Family	1b.	Trucker's Courier's Remembrance	29	" Zoological Chart	1b.
Marryat's Masterman Ready	19	" Cowing Rules	1b.	Percival's Hippocatheter	23
" Travels of Mous. Violet	1b.			" Anatomy of the Horse	1b.
Emblems of the Emperor Ching Yih	8	<b>THE SCIENCES IN GENERAL AND MATHEMATICS.</b>		Spoonster on the Foot and Leg of the Horse	27
Trellope's (Mrs.) The Waverings	30	Baker's Introduction to Geology	3	" On the Intestines of Horses	1b.
<b>ONE-VOL. CYCLOPÆDIAS AND DICTIONARIES.</b>		Blaine's Lessons on Chemistry	5	Turner on the Foot of the Horse	31
Blaine's Encyclopedia of Rural Sports	4	Brand's Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art	5	White's Veterinary Art	32
		Breidner's Optics	5	" Cattle Medicine	1b.

# CATALOGUE.

## AIKIN.—THE LIFE OF JOSEPH ADDISON.

Illustrated by many of his Letters and Private Papers never before published. By Lucy Aikin. 2 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait from Sir Godfrey Kneller's Picture, 18s. cloth.

"Miss Aikin has not left a stone unturned, that her monument to one of our most polished writers and complete minds may be fair, upright, and symmetrical. Her book contains the first complete life of Addison ever put forth. As a literary biography it is a model; and its pages are besides enriched by many hitherto unpublished letters of Addison."—*ATHENÆUM*.

## ALLAN.—A PICTORIAL TOUR IN THE MEDITERRANEAN;

Comprising Malta, Dalmatia, Turkey, Asia Minor, Grecian Archipelago, Egypt, Nubia, Greece, Ionian Islands, Sicily, Italy, and Spain. By J. H. ALLAN, Member of the Athenian Archaeological Society, and of the Egyptian Society of Cairo. Imperial 4to. with upwards of Forty Lithographed Drawings, and 70 Wood Engravings, £3. 3s. cloth.

"A most artist-like and interesting work, full of beautiful views, and interspersed with many charming woodcuts of scenery and antiquities."—*LITERARY GAZETTE*.

## ADDISON.—THE KNIGHTS TEMPLARS.

By C. G. ADDISON, Esq., of the Inner Temple. 2d Edition, enlarged, square crown 8vo. with Illustrations, 18s. cloth.

## ADDISON.—THE TEMPLE CHURCH IN LONDON:

Its History and Antiquities. By C. G. ADDISON, Esq., of the Inner Temple; Author of "The History of the Knights Templars." Square crown 8vo. with Six Plates, 5s. cloth.

Also,

A FULL AND COMPLETE GUIDE, HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE, TO THE TEMPLE CHURCH. (From Mr. Addison's "History of the Temple Church.") Square cr. 8vo. 1s. sewed.

## AMY HERBERT.

By a LADY. Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM SEWELL, B.D. of Exeter College, Oxford. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo.—*On the 15th instant*.

## BAILLIE'S (JOANNA) NEW DRAMAS.

3 vols. 8vo. £1. 16s. boards.

## BAILLIE'S (JOANNA) PLAYS ON THE PASSIONS.

3 vols. 8vo. £1. 11s. 6d. boards.

## BAINBRIDGE.—THE FLY-FISHER'S GUIDE,

Illustrated by Coloured Plates, representing upwards of 40 of the most useful Flies, accurately copied from Nature. By G. C. BAINBRIDGE. 4th Edition, 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

## BAKEWELL.—AN INTRODUCTION TO GEOLOGY.

Intended to convey Practical Knowledge of the Science, and comprising the most important recent discoveries; with explanations of the facts and phenomena which serve to confirm or invalidate various Geological Theories. By ROBERT BAKEWELL. Fifth Edition, considerably enlarged, 8vo. with numerous Plates and Woodcuts, 21s. cloth.

## BALMAIN.—LESSONS ON CHEMISTRY.

For the use of Pupils in Schools, Junior Students in Universities, and Readers who wish to learn the fundamental Principles and leading Facts: with Questions for Examination, Glossaries of Chemical Terms and Chemical Symbols, and an Index. By WILLIAM H. BALMAIN. With numerous Woodcuts, illustrative of the Decompositions, fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

"This book is well calculated to effect the object which the author has in view. That class of readers for whom it is designed have the means presented them of gaining, without much trouble, a very intimate knowledge of the fundamental principles of the science, which will both facilitate and ensure their success in the study of larger and more elaborate works."—*ATHENÆUM*.

## BAYLDON.—ART OF VALUING RENTS AND TILLAGES,

And the Tenant's Right of Entering and Quitting Farms, explained by several Specimens of Valuations; and Remarks on the Cultivation pursued on Soils in different Situations. Adapted to the Use of Landlords, Land-Agents, Appraisers, Farmers, and Tenants. By J. S. BAYLDON. 5th Edition, re-written and enlarged, by JOHN DONALDSON. With a Chapter on the Tithe-Commutation Rent-Charge, by a Gentleman of much experience on the Tithe Commission. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

## BAYLDON.—TREATISE ON THE VALUATION OF PROPERTY

FOR THE POOR'S RATE; shewing the Method of Rating Lands, Buildings, Tithes, Mines, Woods, Navigable Rivers and Canals, and Personal Property: with an Abstract of the Poor Laws relating to Rates and Appeals. By J. S. BAYLDON, Author of "Rents and Tillages." 1 vol. 8vo. 7s. 6d. boards.

**BAYNES.—NOTES AND REFLECTIONS**

During a Ramble in the EAST, an Overland Journey from India, Visit to Athens, &c. By C. R. BAYNES, Esq. of the Madras Civil Service. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**BEDFORD CORRESPONDENCE.—CORRESPONDENCE OF**

JOHN, FOURTH DUKE OF BEDFORD, selected from the Originals at Woburn Abbey: with Introductions by Lord JOHN RUSSELL.

8vo. Vol. 1 (1742-48), 18s. cloth; Vol. 2 (1749-60), 15s. cloth.

"The second volume of this publication includes a correspondence having relation to the period from the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle to the death of George II. Its most remarkable portion bears upon an important question on which there exist some differences of opinion at the present time, viz. the intrigues which led to the junction of the Duke of Newcastle and Pitt, in 1737. The letters respecting the state of Ireland under the Viceroyalty of the Duke of Bedford, also here, are not a little interesting."—*MORNING HERALD*.

\*.\* Vol. 3, to complete the work, is in preparation.

**BELL.—LIVES OF THE MOST EMINENT ENGLISH POETS.**

By ROBERT BELL, Esq. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**BELL.—THE HISTORY OF RUSSIA,**

From the Earliest Period to the Treaty of Tilsit. By ROBERT BELL, Esq. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

**BELLAMY.—THE HOLY BIBLE,**

Newly Translated from the Original Hebrew only. By J. BELLAMY. 4to. Parts 1 to 8.

**BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY**

Of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge. Half-volumes 1 to 6, 8vo. 12s. each, cloth.

\*.\* Published Quarterly.—The work will probably not exceed Thirty Volumes.

"This work proceeds in a satisfactory manner."—*BRITISH MAGAZINE*.

"The work is well deserving of hearty support, and must force its way into every library. Among the more important papers of the part before us (Part 2, Vol. 3,) are, a review of the labours and life of Aristotle, an excellent notice of Arkwright, a criticism of Dr. Arne by Mr. Edward Taylor, and a very pleasing and earnest memoir of Dr. Arnold, of Rugby."—*EXAMINER*.

**BISCHOFF.—PHYSICAL, CHEMICAL, AND GEOLOGICAL**

RESEARCHES on the Internal Heat of the Globe. By GUSTAV BISCHOFF, Ph.D. Professor of Chemistry in the University of Bonn. 2 vols. Vol. 1, 8vo. Plates and Woodcuts, 10s. bds.

**BLACK'S PICTURESQUE TOURIST,**

And Road-Book of England and Wales: with a general Travelling Map, Charts of Roads, Railroads, and interesting Localities, and engraved Views of the Scenery. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cl.

**BLAINE.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RURAL SPORTS;**

Or, a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, and other Field Sports and Athletic Amusements of the present day. By DELABERE P. BLAINE, Esq. Author of "Outlines of the Veterinary Art," "Canine Pathology," &c. &c. Illustrated by nearly 600 Engravings on Wood, by R. Branston, from Drawings by Alken, T. Landseer, Dickes, &c. 1 thick vol. 8vo. pp. 1256, £2. 10s. cloth.

**BLAIR'S CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES,**

From the Creation to the present time. A new edition, carefully corrected, enlarged, and brought down to the present time; and printed in a convenient form. Under the revision of Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. Principal Librarian of the British Museum. Roy. 8vo.—*Just ready*.

**BLOOMFIELD.—HISTORY OF THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR.**

By THUCYDIDES. Newly translated into English, and accompanied with very copious Notes, Philological and Explanatory, Historical and Geographical. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.S.A. 3 vols. 8vo. with Maps and Plates, £2. 5s. boards.

**BLOOMFIELD.—HISTORY OF THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR.**

By THUCYDIDES. A New Recension of the Text, with a carefully amended Punctuation; and copious Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory, almost entirely original, but partly selected and arranged from the best Expositors: accompanied with full indexes, both of Greek Words and Phrases explained, and matters discussed in the Notes. The whole illustrated by Maps and Plans, mostly taken from actual surveys. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.S.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 38s. cloth.

**BLOOMFIELD.—THE GREEK TESTAMENT:**

With copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.S.A. 5th Edit. improved, 2 vols. 8vo. with a Map of Palestine, 40s. cloth.

**BLOOMFIELD.—COLLEGE & SCHOOL GREEK TESTAMENT;**

With English Notes. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. 3d Edition, greatly enlarged, and very considerably improved, 12mo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**BLOOMFIELD.—GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE**

NEW TESTAMENT: especially adapted to the use of Colleges, and the Higher Classes in Public Schools; but also intended as a convenient Manual for Biblical Students in general. By Dr. BLOOMFIELD. Fcp. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**BOY'S OWN BOOK (THE):**

A Complete Encyclopædia of all the Diversions, Athletic, Scientific, and Recreative, of Boyhood and Youth. 19th Edition, square 12mo. with many Engravings on Wood, 8s. 6d. boards.

**BRANDE.—A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE, LITERATURE,**

AND ART; comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge; with the Derivation and Definition of all the Terms in General Use. Edited by W. T. BRANDE, F.R.S.L. & E.; assisted by JOSEPH CAUVIN, Esq. The various departments are by Gentlemen of eminence in each. 1 very thick vol. 8vo. pp. 1352, illustrated by Wood Engravings, £3, bound in cloth. London, 1842.

**BRAY.—THE PHILOSOPHY OF NECESSITY;**

Or, the Law of Consequences as applicable to Mental, Moral, and Social Science. By CHARLES BRAY. 2 vols. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**BREWSTER.—TREATISE ON OPTICS.**

By Sir DAVID BREWSTER, LL.D. F.R.S., &c. New Edition. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. Vignette Title, and 176 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

**BRITTON.—THE ORIGINAL PICTURE OF LONDON:**

With a Description of its Environs. Re-edited, and mostly re-written, by J. BRITTON, F.S.A. &c. 28th Edition, with upwards of 100 Views of Public Buildings, Plan of the Streets, and Two Maps, 18mo. 9s. neatly bound; with the Maps only, 6s. bound.

**BULL.—HINTS TO MOTHERS,**

For the Management of Health during the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room; with an Exposure of Popular Errors in connection with those subjects. By THOMAS BULL, M.D. Physician Accoucheur to the Finsbury Midwifery Institution, &c. &c. 3d Edition. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. enlarged, pp. 336, 7s. cloth. London, 1841.

**BULL.—THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN,**

IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. By T. BULL, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth.

"Excellent guides, and deserve to be generally known."—JONKSON'S MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL REVIEW.

**BURDER.—ORIENTAL CUSTOMS,**

Applied to the Illustration of the Sacred Scriptures. By SAMUEL BURDER, A.M. 3d Edit. with additions, fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth.

Houses and Tents—Marriage—Children—Servants—Food and Drink—Dress and Clothing—Presents and Visiting—Amusements—Books and Letters—Hospitality—Travelling—Respect and Honour—Agriculture—Cattle and Beasts—Birds, Insects, and Reptiles—Fruit and Wine—Kings and Government—War—Punishments—Religion—Time and Seasons—Medicine—Funerals, &c.

**BURNS.—THE PRINCIPLES OF CHRISTIAN PHILOSOPHY;**

containing the Doctrines, Duties, Admonitions, and Consolations of the Christian Religion.

By JOHN BURNS, M.D. F.R.S. 5th Edition, 12mo. 7s. boards.

Man is created for a Future State of Happiness; on the Means by which a Future State of Happiness is procured; of what is required of Man that he may obtain a Future State of Happiness; of the Nature of the Future State of Happiness; of the Preparation for the Future State of Happiness; of Personal Duties; of Relative Duties; of the Duties Men owe to God; of the Admonitions and Consolations afforded by the Christian Religion.

**BURNS.—CHRISTIAN FRAGMENTS;**

Or, Remarks on the Nature, Precepts, and Comforts of Religion. By JOHN BURNS, M.D. F.R.S. Professor of Surgery in the University of Glasgow. Author of "The Principles of Christian Philosophy." Fcp. 8vo.—Just ready.

**BUTLER.—SKETCH OF ANCIENT & MODERN GEOGRAPHY.**

By SAMUEL BUTLER, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry; and formerly Head Master of Shrewsbury School. New Edition, revised by his Son, 8vo. 9s. boards.

The present edition has been carefully revised by the author's son, and such alterations introduced as continually progressive discoveries and the latest information rendered necessary. Recent Travels have been constantly consulted where any doubt or difficulty seemed to require it; and some additional matter has been added, both in the ancient and modern part.

**BUTLER.—ATLAS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.**

By the late Dr. BUTLER. New Edition; consisting of Twenty-three coloured Maps, from a New Set of Plates. 8vo. with Index, 12s. half-bound.

**BUTLER.—ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY;**

Consisting of Twenty-three coloured Maps. With Index. By the late Dr. BUTLER. New Edition. 8vo. 12s. half-bound.

\*.\* The above two Atlases may be had, half-bound, in One Volume, in 4to. price 24s.

**CALLCOTT.—A SCRIPTURE HERBAL.**

With upwards of 120 Wood Engravings. By LADY CALLCOTT. Square crown 8vo. pp. 558, £1. 5s. cloth.

**CATLOW.—POPULAR CONCHOLOGY;**

Or, the Shell Cabinet arranged: being an Introduction to the Modern System of Conchology; with a sketch of the Natural History of the Animals, an account of the Formation of the Shells, and a complete Descriptive List of the Families and Genera. By AGNES CATLOW. Fcp. 8vo. with 312 Woodcuts, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"This admirable little work is designed to facilitate the study of natural history, daily becoming more attractive, not only from its intrinsic interest, but also from its multiplied relations with geology. It will furnish the young entomologist with an elementary manual, which, though scientific in its form, is, by the simplicity of its method, and the familiarity of its style, calculated effectually to assist him in the early steps of his progress in this fascinating pursuit."—*ST. JAMES'S CHRONICLE.*

"A pleasant, useful, and well-illustrated volume."—*JAMESON'S EDIN. PHILOS. JOURNAL.*

**CAVENDISH'S (SIR HENRY) DEBATES OF THE HOUSE OF**

COMMONS, during the Thirteenth Parliament of Great Britain, commonly called the Unreported Parliament. To which are appended, Illustrations of the Parliamentary History of the Reign of George III., consisting of Unpublished Letters, Private Journals, Memoirs, &c. Drawn up from the Original MSS., by J. WRIGHT, Esq., Editor of the Parliamentary History of England. In 4 vols. royal 8vo. Vol. 1, 25s. cloth. This work is also published in Parts, 6s. each, of which Seven have appeared.

**CHALENOR.—POETICAL REMAINS OF MARY CHALENOR.**

Fcp. 8vo. 4s. cloth.

**CHALENOR.—WALTER GRAY,**

A Ballad, and other Poems. 2d Edition, including the Poetical Remains of Mary Chalenor. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

"The poems are sweetly natural; and, though on topics often sung, breathe a tenderness and melancholy which are at once soothing and consoling."—*LITERARY GAZETTE.*

"As the simple and spontaneous effusions of a mind apparently filled with feelings which render the fireside happy, and unfurnished with affectation or verbiage, they may with benefit be received into the 'happy homes of England,' and offered as a gift to the posthumal of both sexes."—*CHAMBER'S EDINBURGH JOURNAL.*

**CHINA.—THE LAST YEAR IN CHINA,**

To the Peace of Nanking: as sketched in Letters to his Friends, by a Field Officer actively employed in that Country. With a few concluding Remarks on our Past and Future Policy in China. 2d edition, revised. Fcp. 8vo. with Map, 7s. cloth.

**CHINESE NOVEL.—RAMBLES OF THE EMPEROR CHING**

Tin in Kéang Nan: a Chinese Tale. Translated by Tkin Shen; with a Preface by JAMES LEGG, D.D. 3 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

"These rambles of the Emperor Alraschid of the Oriental Empire give a very curious, and, at the present moment, a peculiarly interesting view of Chinese opinions, usages, and institutions."—*FAR'S MAGAZINE.*

**CHORLEY.—MUSIC AND MANNERS IN FRANCE AND**

GERMANY: a Series of Travelling Sketches of Art and Society. By H. F. CHORLEY, Esq. Author of "Conti," 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. boards.

**CLAVERS.—FOREST LIFE.**

By MARY CLAVERS, an Actual Settler; Author of "A New Home, Who'll Follow?" 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. pp. 642, 12s. cloth.

**COLTON.—LACON; OR, MANY THINGS IN FEW WORDS.**

By the Rev. C. C. COLTON. New Edition, 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**CONVERSATIONS ON BOTANY.**

9th Edition, improved, pp. 302, fcp. 8vo. with 22 Plates, 7s. 6d. cloth; with the plates coloured, 12s. cloth.

The object of this work is to enable children and young persons to acquire a knowledge of the vegetable productions of their native country, by introducing to them, in a familiar manner, the principles of the Linnæan System of Botany. For this purpose, the arrangement of Linnæus is briefly explained; a native plant of each class, with a few exceptions, is examined, and illustrated by an engraving; a short account is added of some of the principal foreign species.

# CONVERSATIONS ON MINERALOGY.

With Plates, engraved by Mr. and Mrs. Lowry, from Original Drawings. 3d Edition, enlarged. 2 vols. 12mo. 14s. cloth.

# COOLEY.—THE HISTORY OF MARITIME AND INLAND DISCOVERY.

By W. D. COOLEY, Esq. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

# COPLAND.—A DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE;

comprising General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life, with numerous approved Formulæ of the Medicines recommended. By JAMES COPLAND, M.D., Consulting Physician to Queen Charlotte's Lying-in Hospital; Senior Physician to the Royal Infirmary for Children; Member of the Royal College of Physicians, London; of the Medical and Chirurgical Societies of London and Berlin, &c. Vols. 1 and 2, 8vo. £3. cloth; and Part 3, 4s. 6d.

\*.\* To be completed in 3 volumes.

# CROCKER'S ELEMENTS OF LAND SURVEYING.

Fifth Edition, corrected throughout, and considerably improved and modernized, by T. G. BUNT, Land Surveyor, Bristol. To which are added, TABLES OF SIX-FIGURE LOGARITHMS, &c., superintended by RICHARD FARLEY, of the Nautical Almanac Establishment. 1 vol. post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

\*.\* The work throughout is entirely revised, and much new matter has been added; there are new chapters, containing very full and minute Directions relating to the modern Practice of Surveying, both with and without the aid of angular instruments. The method of Plotting Estates, and Casting or Computing their Areas, are described, &c. &c. The chapter on Levelling also is new.

# CROWE.—THE HISTORY OF FRANCE,

From the Earliest Period to the Abdication of Napoleon. By E. E. CROWE, Esq. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

# DAVY (SIR HUMPHRY).—AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY:

With Notes by Dr. JOHN DAVY. 6th Edition, 8vo. with 10 Plates, 15s. cloth.

CONTENTS:—Introduction.—The General Powers of Matter which influence Vegetation.—The Organization of Plants.—Soils.—Nature and Constitution of the Atmosphere, and its influence on Vegetables.—Manures of Vegetable and Animal Origin.—Manures of Mineral Origin, or Fossil Manures.—Improvement of Lands by Burning.—Experiments on the Nutritive Qualities of different Grasses, &c.

# DE CUSTINE.—THE EMPIRE OF THE CZAR;

Or, Observations on the Social, Political, and Religious State of Russia, and its Prospects, made during a Journey through that Empire. By the MARQUIS DE CUSTINE. Translated from the French. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

"M. De Custine has exhibited some new views on Russia in a striking and attractive way. To the Frenchman's sparkling vivacity of manner he adds his skill in seizing upon the incidents of action, the features of character, or the points of things, and presenting them with an attractive or imposing effect. The aristocratic opinions of M. De Custine also impart a character to his sentiments; as his politeness refines his taste and gives an air of decorum to his morals, without modifying his French confidence."—SPECTATOR.

"A remarkable book, full of lively, curious, extractable matter. The Marquis is a clever, spirited writer; and his point and brilliancy are kept, his happy hits given, and his vehement indignation in no way compromised, in this excellent translation."—EXAMINER.

# DE LA BECHE.—REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF CORN-

WALL, DEVON, and WEST SOMERSET. By HENRY T. DE LA BECHE, F.R.S. &c., Director of the Ordnance Geological Survey. Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of H.M. Treasury. 8vo. with Maps, Woodcuts, and 12 large Plates, 14s. cloth.

# DE MORGAN.—AN ESSAY ON PROBABILITIES,

And on their Application to Life Contingencies and Insurance Offices. By AUG. DE MORGAN, of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

# DENDY.—THE PHILOSOPHY OF MYSTERY.

By W. C. DENDY. 1 vol. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

# DOCTOR (THE), &c.

5 vols. post 8vo. £2. 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Admirably as the mystery of the 'Doctor' has been preserved up to the present moment, there is no longer any reason for affecting secrecy on the subject. The author is Robert Southey: he acknowledged the fact shortly before his last illness to his most confidential friend, an M.P. of high character. In a private letter from Mrs. Southey, dated February 27, 1843, she not only states the fact, but adds that the greater part of a sixth volume had gone through the press, and that Southey looked forward to the pleasure of drawing her into it as a contributor; giving her full authority to affirm that her husband is the author."—ROBERT BESS, Esq. in THE SPECTATOR.

# DODDRIDGE.—THE FAMILY EXPOSITOR;

Or, a Paraphrase and Version of the New Testament: with Critical Notes, and a Practical Improvement of each Section. By P. DODDRIDGE, D.D. To which is prefixed, a Life of the Author, by A. KIFFIS, D.D. F.R.S. and S.A. New Edition, 4 vols. 8vo. £1. 16s. cloth.



**DONOVAN.—TREATISE ON CHEMISTRY.**

By M. DONOVAN, M.R.I.A. Fourth Edition, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

**DONOVAN.—A TREATISE ON DOMESTIC ECONOMY.**

By M. DONOVAN, Esq. M.R.I.A. Professor of Chemistry to the Company of Apothecaries in Ireland. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**DOVER.—LIFE OF FREDERICK II. KING OF PRUSSIA.**

By LORD DOVER. 2d Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 28s. boards.

**DRUMMOND.—FIRST STEPS TO BOTANY,**

Intended as popular Illustrations of the Science, leading to its study as a branch of general education. By J. L. DRUMMOND, M.D. 4th Edit. 12mo. with numerous Woodcuts, 9s. bds.

**DUNHAM.—THE HISTORY OF THE GERMANIC EMPIRE.**

By Dr. DUNHAM. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

**DUNHAM.—HISTORY OF EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE**

AGES. By Dr. DUNHAM. 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, £1. 4s. cloth.

**DUNHAM.—THE HISTORY OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.**

By Dr. DUNHAM. 5 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, £1. 10s. cloth.

**DUNHAM.—THE HISTORY OF DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND**

NORWAY. By Dr. DUNHAM. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

**DUNHAM.—THE HISTORY OF POLAND.**

By Dr. DUNHAM. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

**DUNHAM.—THE LIVES OF THE EARLY WRITERS OF**

GREAT BRITAIN. By Dr. DUNHAM, R. BELL, Esq. &c. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette

Title, 6s. cloth.

**DUNHAM, &c.—THE LIVES OF BRITISH DRAMATISTS.**

By Dr. DUNHAM, R. BELL, Esq. &c. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**EGERTON.—A TREATISE ON PHOTOGRAPHY;**

Containing the latest Discoveries appertaining to the Daguerreotype. Compiled from Communications by MM. Daguerre and Arago, and other Eminent Men of Science. By N. P. LEBEROURS, Optician to the Observatory, Paris, &c. Translated by J. EGERTON. Post 8vo. with Plate of Apparatus, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A translation of N. Leberours' celebrated 'Treatise on Photography.' This work will be peculiarly acceptable to the scientific world, containing, as it does, the latest discoveries and improvements in the art of which it treats; together with a vast variety of practical instructions, valuable hints respecting the choice of plates, apparatus, &c.; indeed, all the details and minutiae necessary to lead to successful results."—EXAMINER.

**ELLIOTSON.—HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY:**

With which is incorporated much of the elementary part of the "Institutiones Physiologicae" of J. F. Blumenbach, Professor in the University of Göttingen. By JOHN ELLIOTSON, M.D. Cantab. F.R.S. Fifth Edition, 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, £2. 2s. cloth.

**ENGLISHMAN'S HEBREW AND CHALDEE CONCORDANCE**

of the OLD TESTAMENT; being an attempt at a Verbal Connection between the Original and the English Translations: with Indexes, a List of the Proper Names and their occurrences, &c. &c. 2 vols. roy. 8vo. cloth, £3. 13s. 6d.; large paper, £4. 14s. 6d.

"The labour bestowed upon this important work has seldom, we should suppose, been equalled; and we have the fullest conviction, from the merely cursory examination we are able to give to such a stupendous task, that the result justifies all the labour, time, and money expended upon it. Indeed, the whole book bears the most palpable evidence of honest carefulness and unvaried diligence (the points of prime worth in a Concordance); and wherever we have dipped into its pages (about 1000) we have, in every case, had our opinion of its neatness, accuracy, and lucid order, confirmed and increased."—LITERARY GAZETTE.

**FAREY.—A TREATISE ON THE STEAM ENGINE,**

Historical, Practical, and Descriptive. By JOHN FAREY, Engineer. 4to. Illustrated by numerous Woodcuts, and 25 Copper-plates. £5. 5s. boards.

**FERGUS.—HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,**

From the Discovery of America to the Election of General Jackson to the Presidency. By the Rev. H. FERGUS. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.



**FIELD.—POSTHUMOUS EXTRACTS FROM THE VETERINARY RECORDS OF THE LATE JOHN FIELD.** Edited by his Brother, WILLIAM FIELD, Veterinary Surgeon, London. 8vo. 8s. boards.

"A collection of remarkable cases of disease in the horse, observed by the late Mr. Field, during his extensive practice; with a few papers on particular diseases, either read before the Veterinary Medical Society, or, occasionally, sketched with that end in view. To pass a decided judgment on the veterinary value of the volume is beyond our power; but the cases appear to be noted with great clearness in their symptoms, treatment, and post-mortem examination. We should consider it very likely to be of considerable use to veterinary surgeons—who, busy people, do not as yet appear overburdened with books on their business; and not without interest to the medical practitioner, who would study comparative surgery, as well as comparative anatomy."—*SCRIBATOR.*

**FORD.—THE NEW DEVOUT COMMUNICANT,**

According to the Church of England; containing an Account of the Institution, Prayers, and Meditations, before and after the Administration, and a Companion at the Lord's Table. By the Rev. JAMES FORD, B.D. 7th Edition, 18mo. 2s. 6d. bound in cloth, with gilt edges; fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d. bound.

**FORD.—A CENTURY OF CHRISTIAN PRAYERS,**

ON FAITH, HOPE, and CHARITY; with a Morning and Evening Devotion. By the Rev. JAMES FORD, B.D. 3d Edition, 18mo. 4s. cloth.

**FORSTER.—THE STATESMEN OF THE COMMONWEALTH**

OF ENGLAND. With an Introductory Treatise on the Popular Progress in English History. By JOHN FORSTER, Esq. 5 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Original Portraits of Pym, Eliot, Hampden, Cromwell, and an Historical Scene after a Picture by Cattermole, £1. 10s. cloth.

The Introductory Treatise, intended as an Introduction to the Study of the Great Civil War in the Seventeenth Century, separately, 2s. 6d. sewed.

The above 5 vols. form Mr. Forster's portion of the Lives of Eminent British Statesmen, by Sir James Mackintosh, the Right Hon. T. P. Courtenay, and John Forster, Esq. 7 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, £2. 2s. cloth.

**FOSBROKE.—A TREATISE ON THE ARTS, MANNERS,**

MANUFACTURES, and INSTITUTIONS OF THE GREEKS and ROMANS. By the Rev. T. D. FOSBROKE, &c. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**FRANKUM.—DISCOURSE ON THE ENLARGED AND**

PENDULOUS ABDOMEN, showing it to be a visceral affection attended with important consequences in the Human Economy; with cursory Observations on Diet, Exercise, and the General Management of Health: for the use of the Dyspeptic. By RICHARD FRANKUM, Esq. Surgeon.

The Second Edition, augmented, with a Dissertation on Gout, suggesting new physiological views as to its Cause, Prevention, and the best Course of Treatment. Fcp. 8vo. pp. 126, 5s. cloth.

**GLEIG.—LIVES OF MOST EMINENT BRITISH MILITARY**

COMMANDERS. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

**GLENDINNING.—PRACTICAL HINTS ON THE CULTURE**

OF THE PINE APPLE. By R. GLENDINNING, Gardener to the Right Hon. Lord Rolle, Bicton. 12mo. with Plan of a Pinery, 5s. cloth.

**GOOD.—THE BOOK OF NATURE.**

A Popular Illustration of the General Laws and Phenomena of Creation. By JOHN MASON GOOD, M.D. F.R.S., &c. Third Edition, corrected, 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 24s. cloth.

**GRAHAM.—ENGLISH; OR, THE ART OF COMPOSITION**

explained in a Series of Instructions and Examples. By G. F. GRAHAM. Fcp. 8vo. pp. 348, 7s. cloth.

**GRAHAM.—HELPS TO ENGLISH GRAMMAR;**

Or, Easy Exercises for Young Children. By G. F. GRAHAM. Illustrated by Engravings on Wood. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

**GRANT (MRS. OF LAGGAN).—MEMOIR AND CORRESPONDENCE**

OF the late Mrs. Grant, of Laggan, Author of "Letters from the Mountains," "Memoirs of an American Lady," &c. &c. Comprising Sketches of the Society and Literary Characters of Edinburgh for nearly the last thirty years. Edited by her Son, J. P. GRANT, Esq. 3 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait, 31s. 6d. cloth.

"The brief memoir prefixed to these volumes tells the particulars of Mrs. Grant's unexciting career agreeably enough; and the letters themselves will prove pleasant reading to those who have an interest in the writer, and remember her Letters from the Mountains. In the main they are sensible, unaffected, old world talk; which will please many, and can certainly give offence to none. Apart from their literary merit, they have a value of no inconsiderable kind, in the pious and devout furthest they inculcate by example. We do not know that a better book could be recommended to those who are given to what Johnson calls 'foppish lamentations' in this world of real sorrow, than Mrs. Grant's 'Memoir and Correspondence.'"—*EXAMINER.*

**GRATTAN.—THE HISTORY OF THE NETHERLANDS,**

From the Invasion by the Romans to the Belgian Revolution in 1830. By T. C. GRATTAN, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

**GRAY.—FIGURES OF MOLLUSCOUS ANIMALS,**

Selected from various Authors. Etched for the Use of Students. By MARIA EMMA GRAY. Vol. I. pp. 40, with 78 plates of Figures, 12s. cloth.

**GRAY AND MITCHELL'S ORNITHOLOGY.—THE GENERA**

OF BIRDS; comprising their Generic Characters, a Notice of the Habits of each Genus, and an extensive List of Species, referred to their several Genera. By GEORGE ROBERT GRAY, Acad. Imp. Georg. Florent. Soc. Corresp. Senior Assistant of the Zoological Department, British Museum; and Author of the "List of the Genera of Birds," &c. &c. Illustrated with Three Hundred and Fifty imperial quarto Plates, by DAVID WILLIAM MITCHELL.

\*.\* To be published in Monthly Parts, at 10s. 6d. each; each Part to consist generally of Four imperial quarto coloured Plates and Three plain, and accompanying Letterpress; giving the Generic Characters, short Remarks on the Habits, and a List of Species of each Genus as complete as possible. The uncoloured Plates will contain the Characters of all the Genera of the various Sub-families, consisting of numerous details of Heads, Wings, and Feet, as the case may require, for pointing out their distinguishing Characters.

The work will not exceed Fifty Numbers. No. 1 will be published on the 1st of May.

**GREENER.—THE GUN;**

Or, a Treatise on the various Descriptions of Small Fire-Arms. By W. GREENER, Inventor of an improved method of Firing Cannon by Percussion, &c. 8vo. with Illustrations, 15s. boards.

**GREENER.—THE SCIENCE OF GUNNERY,**

As applied to the Use and Construction of Fire Arms. By WILLIAM GREENER, Author of "The Gun," &c. With numerous Plates, 15s. cloth.

**GREENWOOD (COL.)—THE TREE-LIFTER;**

Or, a New Method of Transplanting Trees. By COL. GEO. GREENWOOD. 8vo. with an Illustrative Plate, 7s. cloth.

**GRIGOR.—THE EASTERN ARBORETUM;**

Or, Register of Remarkable Trees, Seats, Gardens, &c. in the County of Norfolk. With Popular Delineations of the British Sylva. By JAMES GRIGOR. Illustrated by 50 Drawings of Trees, etched on copper by H. NINHAM. 8vo. 17s. 6d. cloth.

**GUEST.—THE MABINOGION,**

From the Llyfr Coch o Hergest, or Red Book of Hergest, and other ancient Welsh MSS.: with an English Translation and Notes. By LADY CHARLOTTE GUEST. Royal 8vo. 8s. each.

Part 1. The Lady of the Fountain.

Part 2. Peredur Ab Eyrwac; a Tale of Chivalry.

Part 3. The Arthurian Romance of Geraint, the Son of Erbin.

Part 4. The Romance of Killwech and Olwen.

Part 5. The Dream of Rhonahwy, and the Tale of Pryll Prince of Dyved.

"Consider popular legends possess a high literary value, and must always be received with interest, although they may aspire to no greater elevation than that of a mere nursery tale; and amongst the most valuable which modern research has brought to light, must be placed 'Lady Guest's Mabinogion.' The tales are curious additions to the stock of undoubted Celtic remains. It is interesting to trace in their supernatural machinery the close connexion which subsists between the marvels of the East and of the West; and to find not only some of the wonders, but actually some of the incidents, which amused our childhood in the 'Arabian Nights,' told with earnest faith and wild poetry, by the Welsh bards of the twelfth century."—*ATHLETIC*.

**GWILT.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE;**

Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By JOSEPH GWILT, Esq. F.S.A. Illustrated with upwards of 1600 Engravings on Wood, from Designs by J. S. GWILT. In 1 thick vol. 8vo. containing nearly 1300 closely-printed pages, £2. 12s. 6d. cloth.

**HALL.—NEW GENERAL LARGE LIBRARY ATLAS OF**

FIFTY-THREE MAPS, on Colomblie Paper; with the Divisions and Boundaries carefully coloured. Constructed entirely from New Drawings, and engraved by SIDNEY HALL. New Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected; including all the Alterations rendered necessary by the recent Official Surveys, the New Roads on the Continent, and a careful Comparison with the authenticated Discoveries published in the latest Voyages and Travels. Folded in half, Nine Guineas, half-bound in russia; full size of the Maps, Ten Pounds, half-bound in russia.

The following Maps have been re-engraved, from entirely new designs—*Ireland, South Africa, Turkey in Asia; the following have been materially improved—Switzerland, North Italy, South Italy, Egypt, Central Germany, Southern Germany, Greece, Austria, Spain and Portugal; a new map of China, corrected from the recent government survey of the coast from Canton to Nankin (to which is appended, the Province of Canton, on an enlarged scale, in a separate compartment), has since been added.*

**HALSTED.—LIFE AND TIMES OF RICHARD THE THIRD,** as Duke of Gloucester and King of England: in which all the Charges against him are carefully investigated and compared with the Statements of the Cotemporary Authorities. By CAROLINE A. HALSTED, Author of "The Life of Margaret Beaufort, Mother of King Henry VII.," and "Obligations of Literature to the Mothers of England." 2 vols. with an original Portrait.—*In the press.*

### HAND-BOOK OF TASTE;

Or, How to Observe Works of Art, especially Cartoons, Pictures, and Statues. By FABIVS PICTOR. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. boards.

"We have never met with a compendious treatise on art, and the principles which should guide taste in judging of its productions, that contained more excellent matter than this small unpretending volume." It is expressly compiled for the instruction of the public, and with a view to that on in art which the decoration of the new House of Parliament, and the present display of the cartoons in Westminster Hall, may be expected to create. It exhibits the opinions of the best artists and critics of all ages. It is not intended to instruct the student in art, though he may profit much by its lessons, but to tell the observer how he may judge of the productions of the fine arts. It is not hesitating to set out with saying that England, in the art of design, is not only immeasurably behind Italy, but falls short of what France achieves in, and Germany has accomplished; but this is qualified by the admission that England is, nevertheless, quite capable of efficient progress.

"The following rules, and those which precede them, should be well combed over before visiting exhibitions, and afterwards studded up with our catalogue."—*TAIT'S MAGAZINE.*

### HANSARD.—TROUT AND SALMON FISHING IN WALES.

By G. A. HANSARD. 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

### HARRIS.—THE HIGHLANDS OF ÆTHIOPIA;

Being the Account of Eighteen Months' Residence of a British Embassy to the Christian Court of Shoa. By Major W. C. HARRIS, Author of "Wild Sports in Southern Africa," &c. 3 vols. with Map and Illustrations, £2. 2s. cloth.

"The fruit of opportunities of observation such as rarely fall to any one man's lot, and which could not have been enjoyed by any one visiting Æthiopia in a merely private capacity, is the present work—one of the most interesting narratives ever given to the world, and containing a mine of information relative to subjects of inquiry the most curious and attractive, of which little or nothing has hitherto been known. We have not only a detail of the proceedings of the embassy, but a full account of the great Æthiopic family and their kindred tribes; pictures of their court and church, their warfare and sports, sketches of their history, with a view of the topography of the far interior of the vast continent, &c., &c. the author tells us, from the concurrent testimony of numerous individuals, of various tribes, ages, and religions, who could have held no previous communication with each other, and who were subjected to minute cross examination. These results are embodied in a glowing, rapid, and picturesque work, calculated at once to awaken and satisfy curiosity."—*MORRIS CHURCHILL.*

### HAWKER.—INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN

In all that relates to Guns and Shooting. By Lieut.-Col. P. HAWKER. 8th Edition, corrected, enlarged, and improved, with numerous explanatory Plates and Woodcuts, 8vo. £1. 1s. cloth.

### HENSLOW.—THE PRINCIPLES OF DESCRIPTIVE AND PHYSIOLOGICAL BOTANY.

By J. S. HENSLOW, M.A. F.L.S. &c. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, and nearly 70 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

### HERSCHEL.—A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY.

By Sir JOHN HERSCHEL. New Edition. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

### HERSCHEL.—A PRELIMINARY DISCOURSE ON THE STUDY OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

By Sir JOHN HERSCHEL. New Edition, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with vignette title, 6s. cloth.

### HINTS ON ETIQUETTE AND THE USAGES OF SOCIETY:

With a Glance at Bad Habits. By *Apyrds*. "Manners make the man." 23d Edition, revised (with additions) by a Lady of Rank. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth, gilt edges.

General Observations; Introductions—Letters of Introduction—Marriage—Dinners—Smoking; Snuff—Fashion—Dress—Music—Dancing—Conversation—Advice to Tradespeople—Visiting; Visiting Cards—Cards—Tattling—Of General Society.

### HOARE.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CULTIVATION OF THE GRAPE VINE ON OPEN WALLS.

By CLEMENT HOARE. 3d Edition, 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

Introduction; Observations on the present Method of Cultivating Grape Vines on open Walls; on the capability and extent of the Fruit-bearing Powers of the Vine; on Aspect; on Soil; on Manure; on the Construction of Walls; on the Propagation of Vines; on the Pruning of Vines; on the Training of Vines; on the Management of a Vine during the first five years of its growth; Weekly Calendrical Register; General Autumnal Prunings; on the Winter Management of the Vine; on the Planting and Management of Vines in the public thoroughfares of towns; Descriptive Catalogue of twelve sorts of Grapes most suitably adapted for Culture on open Walls.

### HOLLAND.—PROGRESSIVE EDUCATION;

Or, Considerations on the Course of Life. Translated from the French of Madame Necker de Saussure. By Miss HOLLAND. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 19s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* The Third Volume, forming an appropriate conclusion to the first two, separately, 7s. 6d.

**HOLLAND.—A TREATISE ON THE MANUFACTURES IN METAL.** By J. HOLLAND, Esq. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. Vignette Titles, and about 300 Woodcuts, 18s. cloth.

**HOLLAND.—MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS.**

By HENRY HOLLAND, M.D. F.R.S. &c. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, Physician Extraordinary to the Queen, and Physician in Ordinary to His Royal Highness Prince Albert. 2d Edition, 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 654, 18s. cloth.

**HOOKE. —THE BRITISH FLORA,**

In Two Vols. Vol. 1, comprising Phanogamous or Flowering Plants, and the Ferns. By Sir WILLIAM JACKSON HOOKE, K.H. LL.D. F.R.A. and L.S. &c. &c. Fifth Edition, with Additions and Corrections; and 173 Figures illustrative of the Umbelliferous Plants, the Composite Plants, the Grasses, and the Ferns. 8vo. pp. 502, with 12 Plates, 14s. plain; with the plates coloured, 24s. cloth.

Vol. 2, in Two Parts, comprising the Cryptogamia and Fungi, completing the British Flora, and forming Vol. 5, Parts 1 and 2, of Smith's English Flora, 24s. boards.

**HOOKE. —COMPENDIUM OF THE ENGLISH FLORA.**

2d Edition, with Additions and Corrections. By Sir W. J. HOOKE. 12mo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

THE SAME IN LATIN. 5th Edition, 12mo. 7s. 6d.

**HOOKE. —ICONES PLANTARUM;**

Or, Figures, with brief Descriptive Characters and Remarks, of New and Rare Plants, selected from the Author's Herbarium. By Sir W. J. HOOKE, K.H. LL.D. &c. 4 vols. 8vo. with 400 Plates, £25. 12s. cloth.

**HOOKE AND TAYLOR. —MUSCOLOGIA BRITANNICA.**

Containing the Mosses of Great Britain and Ireland, systematically arranged and described; with Plates, illustrative of the character of the Genera and Species. By Sir W. J. HOOKE and T. TAYLOR, M.D. F.L.S., &c. 2d Edition, 8vo. enlarged, 31s. 6d. plain; £3. 3s. coloured.

**HOWITT (MARY). —A NEW SKETCH OF EVERY DAY**

**LIFE.—A DIARY.** Together with STRIFE AND PEACE. By FREDERICA BREMER. Translated by MARY HOWITT. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.

"The whole tale of the 'Diary' is characterized by a healthful and invigorating tone of virtue which animates and strengthens; and, as the translator remarks, makes Miss Bremer's writings a blessing wherever they are known. Of all her works, none has charmed us more than the beautiful story of 'Strife and Peace.' As a sketch of life, manners, and scenery, it stands unrivalled."—ATLAS.

"Miss Bremer's 'Diary' affords a very satisfactory picture of the state of civilization which exists in Sweden, and will render her readers better acquainted with the domestic life in that country than they could become by reading all the travels that have been published within the last ten years."—BELL'S MESSENGER.

**HOWITT (MARY). —THE HOME.**

Or, Family Cares and Family Joys. By FREDERICA BREMER. Translated by MARY HOWITT. 2d Edition, revised and corrected, 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. boards.

**HOWITT (MARY). —THE NEIGHBOURS :**

A Story of Every-day Life in Sweden. By FREDERICA BREMER. Translated by MARY HOWITT. 3d Edition, revised and corrected, 2 vols. post 8vo. 18s. boards.

**HOWITT (MARY). —THE PRESIDENT'S DAUGHTERS,**

Including NINA. By FREDERICA BREMER. Translated by MARY HOWITT. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. boards.

**HOWITT (MARY). —TRALINNAN: AXEL AND ANNA, THE**

H—FAMILY, &c. By FREDERICA BREMER. Translated by MARY HOWITT.

*In preparation.*

\*.\* This publication, completing the series of the Author's published works, will contain an Autobiographical Literary Sketch, written by Miss BREMER expressly for Mrs. HOWITT's English translations.

**HOWITT (MARY). —THE CHILD'S PICTURE AND VERSE**

BOOK, commonly called "Otto Speckter's Fable Book." Translated by MARY HOWITT. With French and German on corresponding pages, and illustrated with 100 Engravings on Wood by G. F. Sargent. Square 12mo. 10s. 6d. boards, gilt edges.

"A prettier book for children has not been issued for many a day. It is profusely illustrated with woodcuts, and in other respects very tastefully produced. It consists for the most of short joyous conversations between children and domestic birds and animals. The child expresses natural astonishment at the form and instinct of the creatures around him, and they reply in a pleasant strain. The great merit of the work is the absence of all pretensions; nothing can be more simple and natural than all the pieces, and yet they are pervaded by a refined spirit. They breathe tenderness and benevolence for the brute creation, and deep respect for the wisdom and goodness of him who made them, without the slightest formality. Mrs. Howitt has rendered the verses with delightful ease; and as she has placed the German text and a French version opposite the English, the book may be made extremely useful in schools."—BRITANNIA.

## HOWITT.—THE RURAL LIFE OF ENGLAND.

By WILLIAM HOWITT, New Edition, medium 8vo. with Engravings on wood, by Bewick and Williams, uniform with "Visits to Remarkable Places," 21s. cloth.

Life of the Aristocracy.

Life of the Agricultural Population.

Picturesque and Moral Features of the Country.

Strong Attachment of the English to Country Life.

The Forests of England.

Habits, Amusements, and Condition of the

People; in which are introduced Two New

Chapters, descriptive of the Rural Watering

Places, and Education of the Rural Population.

## HOWITT.—VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES:

Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes Illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. New Edition, medium 8vo. with 40 Illustrations by S. Williams, 21s. cloth.

SECOND SERIES, chiefly in the Counties of DURHAM and NORTHUMBERLAND, with a Stroll along the BORDER. 1 vol. medium 8vo. with upwards of 40 highly-finished Woodcuts, from Drawings made on the spot for this work, by Messrs. Carmichael, Richardson, and Weld Taylor, 21s. cloth.

## HOWITT.—THE LIFE AND ADVENTURES OF JACK OF

THE MILL, commonly called "Lord Othmill;" created, for his eminent services, Baron Waldeck, and Knight of Kitticottie; a Fireside Story. By WILLIAM HOWITT. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with 46 Illustrations on Wood by G. F. Sargent, 15s. cloth.

"Jack of the Mill we shall not be surprised to find carried the circuit of the kingdom, and whiled by the acclamation of a million faithful voices to the foremost heights of popularity."—*BRITANNIA*.

## HOWITT.—RURAL AND SOCIAL LIFE OF GERMANY:

With Characteristic Sketches of its Chief Cities and Scenery. Collected in a General Tour, and during a Residence in that Country in the Years 1840-42. By WILLIAM HOWITT, Author of "The Rural Life of England," "Visits to Remarkable Places," "The Boy's Country Book," &c. Medium 8vo. with above 50 Illustrations, 21s. cloth.

"We cordially record our conviction of the value of Mr. Howitt's volume, and strongly recommend its early perusal. It is both instructive and entertaining, and will be found to familiarize the English reader with forms of character and modes of social life, vastly different from anything witnessed at home."—*ECCLERIC REVIEW*.

## HOWITT.—WANDERINGS OF A JOURNEYMAN TAILOR,

through EUROPE and the EAST, during the years 1834 to 1840. By P. D. HOLTHAUS, from Werdohl, in Westphalia. Translated from the Third German Edition, by WILLIAM HOWITT, Author of "The Rural and Social Life of Germany," &c. &c. Fcp. 8vo. with Portrait of the Tailor, 6s. cloth.

"Most of our Tailor's Wanderings were performed on foot, and through dangers and difficulties enough to appeal the stoutest heart; but amongst the wolf-haunted forests of Hungary; the numerous Kiephers of Greece; the horrid remains of the Eastern Hæmus; languishing in the hospital, or brooding in the rocky ravines of the mountains of Palestine, he never loses heart or hope. His facts are worth a host of the improving theories of your fashionable tourists. Fidelity, simplicity, directness, are the capital merits of his book."—*ESSEXMAN*.

"He has scrambled amongst the Kiephers, played with the Napoleon shapers, brought home a pilgrim's certificate from the Holy Sepulchre, worn out his appointed days in quarantine and his weary weeks in hospitals, and, in short, is tailor in ten thousand, to whom the world should bid welcome."—*ATHLETIC*.

## HOWITT.—THE STUDENT-LIFE OF GERMANY.

From the Unpublished MSS. of Dr. Cornelius. By WILLIAM HOWITT. 8vo. with 24 Wood-Engravings, and Seven Steel Plates, 21s. cloth.

\*. This volume contains Forty of the most famous STUDENT-SONGS, with the Original Music, adapted to the Piano-forte by Winkelmeyer.

## HOWITT.—COLONISATION AND CHRISTIANITY:

A Popular History of the Treatment of the Natives, in all their Colonies, by the Europeans. By WILLIAM HOWITT. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

## HOWITT.—THE BOY'S COUNTRY BOOK:

Being the real Life of a Country Boy, written by himself; exhibiting all the Amusements, Pleasures, and Pursuits of Children in the Country. Edited by WILLIAM HOWITT, Author of "The Rural Life of England," &c. 2d Edition, fcp. 8vo. with 40 Woodcuts, 8s. cloth.

## HUDSON.—PLAIN DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING WILLS

In Conformity with the Law, and particularly with reference to the Act 7 Will. 4 and 1 Vict. c. 26. To which is added, a clear Exposition of the Law relating to the distribution of Personal Estate in the case of Intestacy; with two Forms of Wills, and much useful information, &c. By J. C. HUDSON, of the Legacy Duty Office, London. 12th Edition, corrected, with notes of cases judicially decided since the above Act came into operation. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

## HUDSON.—THE EXECUTOR'S GUIDE.

By J. C. HUDSON. Third Edition, fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

\*. These two works may be had in 1 volume, 7s. cloth.

**HUDSON.—THE PARENT'S HAND-BOOK ;**

Or, Guide to the Choice of Professions, Employments, and Situations ; containing useful and practical Information on the subject of placing out Young Men, and of obtaining their Education with a view to particular occupations. By J. C. HUDSON, Esq. Author of "Plain Directions for Making Wills." Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

"This volume will be found useful to any parent who is painfully meditating upon that difficult subject how or where he can best place his sons in the world."—SPECTATOR.

**HUNT.—RESEARCHES ON LIGHT :**

An Examination of all the Phenomena connected with the Chemical and Molecular Changes produced by the Influence of the Solar Rays ; embracing all the known Photographic Processes, and new Discoveries in the Art. By ROBERT HUNT, Secretary of the Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society.—*In the press.*

**JACKSON.—PICTORIAL FLORA ;**

Or, British Botany delineated, in 1500 Lithographic Drawings of all the Species of Flowering Plants indigenous to Great Britain ; illustrating the descriptive works on English Botany of Hooker, Lindley, Smith, &c. By MISS JACKSON. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**JACKSON, &c.—THE MILITARY LIFE OF FIELD-MARSHAL**

THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON, K.G. &c. &c. By Major BASIL JACKSON, and Captain C. ROCHFORD SCOTT, late of the Royal Staff Corps. 2 vols. 8vo. with Portraits and numerous Plans of Battles, 30s. cloth.

**JAMES.—LIVES OF MOST EMINENT FOREIGN STATESMEN.**

By G. P. R. JAMES, Esq., and E. E. CROWE, Esq. 5 vols. fcp. 8vo. Vignette Titles, 30s. cloth.

**JAMES.—A HISTORY OF THE LIFE OF EDWARD THE**

BLACK PRINCE, and of various Events connected therewith, which occurred during the Reign of Edward III. King of England. By G. P. R. JAMES, Esq. 2d Edition, 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. Map, 15s. cloth.

**JEFFREY.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EDINBURGH**

REVIEW. By FRANCIS JEFFREY, now one of the Judges of the Court of Session in Scotland. 4 vols. 8vo. 48s. cloth.

**JOHNSON.—THE FARMER'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA,**

And Dictionary of Rural Affairs : embracing all the recent Discoveries in Agricultural Chemistry ; adapted to the comprehension of unscientific readers. By CUTHBERT W. JOHNSON, Esq. F.R.S. Barrister-at-Law, Corresponding Member of the Agricultural Society of Königsberg, and of the Maryland Horticultural Society ; Author of several of the Prize Essays of the Royal Agricultural Society of England, and other Agricultural Works ; Editor of the "Farmer's Almanack," &c. 1 thick vol. 8vo. pp. 1324, illustrated by Wood Engravings of the best and most improved Agricultural Implements, £2. 10s. cloth.

**KANE.—ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY ;**

Including the most Recent Discoveries and Applications of the Science to Medicine and Pharmacy, and to the Arts. By ROBERT KANE, M.D. M.R.I.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy to the Royal Dublin Society. 1 thick volume, 8vo. with 236 Woodcuts, 24s. cloth.

**KATER AND LARDNER.—A TREATISE ON MECHANICS.**

By Captain KATER and Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. Vignette Title, and 19 Plates, comprising 224 distinct figures, 6s. cloth.

**KEIGHTLEY.—THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.**

By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. In 2 vols. 12mo. pp. 1206, 14s. cloth ; or bound, 15s.

For the convenience of Schools, the volumes will always be sold separately.

ELEMENTARY HISTORY of ENGLAND, 12mo. pp. 364, 5s. bound.

**KEIGHTLEY.—THE HISTORY OF GREECE.**

By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. Third Edition, 12mo. pp. 508, 6s. 6d. cloth, or 7s. bound.

ELEMENTARY HISTORY of GREECE, 18mo. pp. 264, 3s. 6d. bound.

**KEIGHTLEY.—THE HISTORY OF ROME**

To the end of the Republic. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. Third edition, 12mo. pp. 512, 6s. 6d. cloth ; or 7s. bound.

ELEMENTARY HISTORY of ROME, 18mo. pp. 204, 2s. 6d. bound.

**KEIGHTLEY.—THE HISTORY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE,**

From the Accession of Augustus to the end of the Empire in the West. By T. KEIGHTLEY, Esq. 12mo. pp. 456, 6s. 6d. cloth, or 7s. bound.

**QUESTIONS on the HISTORIES of ENGLAND**, Parts 1 and 2, pp. 56 each; **ROME**, 3d edit. pp. 40; **GREECE**, 3d edit. pp. 42. 12mo. sewed, 1s. each.

**KEIGHTLEY.—OUTLINES OF HISTORY,**

From the Earliest Period. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. New Edition, corrected and considerably improved, fcp. 8vo. pp. 468, 6s. cloth; or 6s. 6d. bound.

**KIPPIS.—A COLLECTION OF HYMNS AND PSALMS,**

For Public and Private Worship. Selected and prepared by A. KIPPIS, D.D., ABRAHAM REES, D.D., the Rev. THOMAS JERVIS, and the Rev. T. MORGAN. To which is added, a SUPPLEMENT. New Edition, corrected and improved, 18mo. 5s. bound.

**KIRBY & SPENCE.—AN INTRODUCTION TO ENTOMOLOGY;**

Or, Elements of the Natural History of Insects: comprising an account of noxious and useful Insects, of their Metamorphoses, Food, Stratagems, Habitations, Societies, Motions, Noises, Hybernation, Instinct, &c. By W. KIRBY, M.A. F.R.S. & L.S. Rector of Barham; and W. SPENCE, Esq. F.R.S. & L.S. 6th Edit. corrected and much enlarged, 2 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

The first two volumes of the "Introduction to Entomology" are published as a separate work, distinct from the third and fourth volumes, and, though much enlarged, at a considerable reduction of price, in order that the numerous class of readers who confine their study of insects to that of their manners and economy, need not be burdened with the rest of the technical portion of the work, relating to their anatomy, physiology, &c.

**KNAPP.—GRAMINA BRITANNICA;**

Or, Representations of the British Grasses: with Remarks and occasional Descriptions. By I. L. KNAPP, Esq. F.L.S. & A.S. 2d Edition, 4to. with 118 Plates, beautifully coloured, pp. 250, £3. 16s. boards.

**LAING.—A TOUR IN SWEDEN,**

In 1838; comprising observations on the Moral, Political, and Economical State of the Swedish Nation. By SAMUEL LAING, Esq. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**LAING.—NOTES OF A TRAVELLER,**

On the Social and Political State of France, Prussia, Switzerland, Italy, and other parts of Europe, during the present century. By SAMUEL LAING, Esq. 2d Edition, 8vo. 16s. cloth.

**LAING.—JOURNAL OF A RESIDENCE IN NORWAY,**

During the years 1834, 1835, and 1836; made with a view to inquire into the Rural and Political Economy of that Country, and the Condition of its Inhabitants. By SAMUEL LAING, Esq. 2d Edition, 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**LAING.—THE CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF NORWAY,**

From the Earliest Period of the History of the Northern Sea Kings to the Middle of the Twelfth Century, commonly called the Heimskringla. Translated from the Icelandic of Snorro Sturleson, with Notes, and a Preliminary Discourse, by SAMUEL LAING, Author of "A Residence in Norway," "A Tour in Sweden," "Notes of a Traveller," &c. 3 vols. 8vo.

**LARDNER'S CABINET CYCLOPÆDIA;**

Comprising a Series of Original Works on History, Biography, Literature, the Sciences, Arts, and Manufactures. Conducted and edited by Dr. LARDNER.

The Series, complete, in One Hundred and Thirty-three Volumes, £39. 18s. (Two volumes remain to be published.) The works, separate, 6s. per volume.

**LARDNER AND WALKER.—A TREATISE ON ELECTRICITY,**

MAGNETISM, and METEOROLOGY. By D. LARDNER, LL.D. F.R.S., and C. V. WALKER, Secretary of the Electrical Society. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s.

**LARDNER.—A TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC.**

By D. LARDNER, LL.D. F.R.S. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth lettered.

**LARDNER.—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRY,**

And its Application to the Arts. By Dr. LARDNER. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. Vignette Title, and upwards of 200 figures, 6s. cloth.

**LARDNER.—A TREATISE ON HEAT.**

By D. LARDNER, LL.D., &c. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts and Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

**LARDNER.—A TREATISE ON HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.



**LECTURES ON POLARISED LIGHT,**

Delivered before the Pharmaceutical Society, and in the Medical School of the London Hospital. 8vo. illustrated by above 50 Woodcuts, 5s. 6d. cloth.

**L. E. L.—THE POETICAL WORKS OF LETITIA ELIZABETH LONDON.** New Edition (1839), 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Illustrations by Howard, &c. 28s. cloth lettered; or handsomely bound in morocco, with gilt edges, £2. 4s.

The following may be had separately:—

THE IMPROVISATRICE..... 10s. 6d. | THE GOLDEN VIOLET ..... 10s. 6d.  
THE VENETIAN BRACELET.. 10s. 6d. | THE TROUBADOUR ..... 10s. 6d.

**LEE.—TAXIDERMY;**

Or, the Art of Collecting, Preparing, and Mounting Objects of Natural History. For the use of Museums and Travellers. By Mrs. R. LEE (formerly Mrs. T. E. Bowdich), Author of "Memoirs of Cuvier," &c. 6th Edition, improved, with an account of a Visit to Walton Hall, and Mr. Waterton's method of Preserving Animals. Fcp. 8vo. with Wood Engravings, 7s. cloth.

**LEE.—ELEMENTS OF NATURAL HISTORY.**

For the use of Schools and Young Persons: comprising the Principles of Classification, interspersed with amusing and instructive original Accounts of the most remarkable Animals. By Mrs. R. LEE (formerly Mrs. T. E. Bowdich), Author of "Taxidermy," "Memoirs of Cuvier," &c. 12mo. Woodcuts.—*In a few days.*

**LIFE OF A TRAVELLING PHYSICIAN,**

From his first Introduction to Practice; including 20 Years' Wanderings throughout the greater part of Europe. 3 vols. post 8vo. 3 coloured Plates, 31s. 6d. cloth.

"Really a very clever book, full of amusing and interesting matter, and giving unequivocal evidence of the author's talent for observation, both of men and manners, as well as a happy facility of graphically delineating what he sees."—*BRITISH AND FOREIGN MEDICAL REVIEW.*

**LINDLEY.—INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY.**

By Prof. J. LINDLEY, Ph.D. F.R.S. L.S. &c. 3d Edition (1839), with Corrections and considerable Additions, 1 large vol. 8vo. pp. 606, with Six Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 18s. cloth.

**LINDLEY.—A NATURAL SYSTEM OF BOTANY;**

Or, a Systematic View of the Organization, Natural Affinities, and Geographical Distribution of the whole Vegetable Kingdom; together with the uses of the most important species in Medicine, the Arts, and Rural or Domestic Economy. By JOHN LINDLEY, Ph.D., F.R.S., L.S., &c. 2d Edition, with numerous additions and corrections, and a complete List of Genera, with their synonyms. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**LINDLEY.—FLORA MEDICA;**

A Botanical Account of all the most important Plants used in Medicine, in different Parts of the World. By JOHN LINDLEY, Ph.D., F.R.S., &c. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s. cloth lettered.

**LINDLEY.—SCHOOL BOTANY;**

Or, an Explanation of the Characters and Differences of the principal Natural Classes and Orders of Plants belonging to the Flora of Europe, in the Botanical Classification of DE CANDOLLE. For the use of Students preparing for their matriculation examination in the University of London, and applicable to Botanical Study in general. By JOHN LINDLEY, Ph.D., F.R.S., &c. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with upwards of 160 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth lettered.

**LINDLEY.—A SYNOPSIS OF THE BRITISH FLORA.**

Arranged according to the Natural Orders. By Professor JOHN LINDLEY, Ph.D., F.R.S., &c. 3d Edit. with numerous additions, corrections, and improvements, 12mo. pp. 390, 10s. 6d. cl.

**LINDLEY.—THE THEORY OF HORTICULTURE;**

Or, an Attempt to explain the Principal Operations of Gardening upon Physiological Principles. By JOHN LINDLEY, Ph.D., F.R.S. 8vo. Illustrations on Wood. 12s. cloth.

This book is written in the hope of providing the intelligent gardener, and the scientific amateur, correctly, with the rationale of the more important operations of Horticulture; and the author has endeavoured to present to his readers an intelligible explanation, founded upon well-ascertained facts, which they can judge of by their own means of observation, of the general nature of vegetable actions, and of the causes which, while they control the powers of life in plants, are capable of being regulated by themselves. The possession of such knowledge will necessarily teach them how to improve their methods of cultivation, and lead them to the discovery of new and better modes.

**LINDLEY.—AN OUTLINE OF THE FIRST PRINCIPLES OF HORTICULTURE.** By PROFESSOR LINDLEY. 18mo. 2s. sewed.**LINDLEY.—GUIDE TO ORCHARD AND KITCHEN GARDEN;**

Or, an Account of the most valuable Fruits and Vegetables cultivated in Great Britain: with Kalendars of the Work required in the Orchard and Kitchen Garden during every month in the year. By G. LINDLEY, C.M.H.S. Edited by Prof. LINDLEY. 1 large vol. 8vo. 16s. bds.



**LLOYD.—A TREATISE ON LIGHT AND VISION.**

By the Rev. H. LLOYD, M.A., Fellow of Trin. Coll. Dublin. 8vo. 15s. boards.

**LORIMER.—LETTERS TO A YOUNG MASTER MARINER,**

On some Subjects connected with his Calling. By CHARLES LORIMER. 3d edition, 12mo. with an Appendix, 5s. 6d. cloth.

**LOUDON.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF TREES AND SHRUBS;**

being the "Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum" abridged: containing the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, Scientifically and Popularly Described; with their Propagation, Culture, and Uses in the Arts; and with Engravings of nearly all the Species. Adapted for the use of Nurserymen, Gardeners, and Foresters. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. In 8vo. pp. 1234, with upwards of 2000 Engravings on Wood, £2. 10s. bound in cloth.

The Original Work may be had in 8 vols. 8vo. with above 400 Octavo Plates of Trees, and upwards of 2500 Woodcuts, £10. cloth.

**LOUDON.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GARDENING;**

Presenting, in one systematic view, the History and Present State of Gardening in all Countries, and its Theory and Practice in Great Britain: with the Management of the Kitchen Garden, the Flower Garden, Laying-out Grounds, &c. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. A New Edition, enlarged and much improved, 1 large vol. 8vo. with nearly 1,000 Engravings on Wood, pp. 1312, 50s. cloth.

**LOUDON.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE;**

Comprising its History in all Countries; the Principles on which Agricultural Operations depend, and their Application to Great Britain and similar Climates. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. The Third Edition, 1 large vol. 8vo. pp. 1418, with nearly 1,300 Wood Engravings, £2. 10s. cloth.

**LOUDON.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF PLANTS;**

Including all the Plants which are now found in, or have been introduced into, Great Britain; giving their Natural History, accompanied by such descriptions, engraved figures, and elementary details, as may enable a beginner, who is a mere English reader, to discover the name of every Plant which he may find in flower, and acquire all the information respecting it which is useful and interesting. The Specific Characters by an Eminent Botanist; the Drawings by J. D. C. SOWERBY, F.L.S. A New Edition (1841), with a New Supplement, comprising every desirable particular respecting all the Plants originated in, or introduced into, Britain between the first publication of the work, in 1829, and January 1840: with a new General Index to the whole work. Edited by J. C. LOUDON, prepared by W. H. BAXTER, Jun. and revised by George Don, F.L.S.; and 800 new Figures of Plants on Wood, from Drawings by J. D. C. SOWERBY, F.L.S. One very large vol. 8vo. with nearly 10,000 Wood Engravings, pp. 1354, £3. 13s. 6d.

The New Supplement (1841), *separately*, 8vo. pp. 190, 15s. cloth.

**LOUDON.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF COTTAGE, FARM, AND**

**VILLA ARCHITECTURE AND FURNITURE.** Containing Designs for Cottages, Villas, Farm Houses, Farmhouses, Country Inns, Public Houses, Parochial Schools, &c.; with the requisite Fittings-up, Fixtures, and Furniture, and appropriate Offices, Gardens, and Garden Scenery: each Design accompanied by Analytical and Critical Remarks illustrative of the Principles of Architectural Science and Taste on which it is composed, and General Estimates of the Expense. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. New Edition (1842), corrected, with a Supplement, containing 160 additional pages of letter-press and nearly 300 new engravings, bringing down the work to 1842. 1 very thick vol. 8vo. pp. 1326, with more than 2000 Engravings on Wood, £3. 3s. cloth.

\*.\* The New Supplement, *separately*, 8vo. pp. 174, 7s. 6d. sewed.

**LOUDON.—HORTUS BRITANNICUS:**

A Catalogue of all the Plants indigenous to or introduced into Britain. The 3d Edition (1832), with a New Supplement, prepared, under the direction of J. C. LOUDON, by W. H. BAXTER, and revised by GEORGE DON, F.L.S. 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 766, 31s. 6d. cloth.

The First Supplement (1835) *separately*, 8vo. pp. 26, 2s. 6d. sewed.

The New Supplement (1839) *separately*, 8vo. pp. 742, 8s. sewed.

**LOUDON.—THE SUBURBAN GARDENER AND VILLA**

**COMPANION:** comprising the Choice of a Villa or Suburban Residence, or of a situation on which to form one; the Arrangement and Furnishing of the House; and the Laying-out, Planting, and general Management of the Garden and Grounds; the whole adapted for grounds from one perch to fifty acres and upwards in extent; intended for the instruction of those who know little of Gardening or Rural Affairs, and more particularly for the use of Ladies. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. 1 vol. 8vo. with above 300 Wood Engravings, 20s. cloth.

**LOUDON.—HORTUS LIGNOSIS LONDINENSIS;**

Or, a Catalogue of all the Ligneous Plants cultivated in the neighbourhood of London. To which are added their usual prices in Nurseries. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. Svo. 7s. 6d.

**LOUDON.—ON THE LAYING-OUT, PLANTING, AND MANAGEMENT OF CEMETERIES;** and on the Improvement of Churchyards. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. Svo. with 60 Engravings, 12s. cloth.**LOW.—THE BREEDS OF THE DOMESTICATED ANIMALS**

Of Great Britain Described. By DAVID LOW, Esq. F.R.S.E. Professor of Agriculture in the University of Edinburgh; Member of the Royal Academy of Agriculture of Sweden; Corresponding Member of the Conseil Royal d'Agriculture de France, of the Société Royale et Centrale, &c. &c. The Plates from Drawings by W. Nicholson, R.S.A. reduced from a Series of Oil Paintings, executed for the Agricultural Museum of the University of Edinburgh, by W. Shiels, R.S.A. 2 vols. atlas quarto, with 56 plates of animals, beautifully coloured after Nature, £16. 16s. half-bound in morocco.

Or in four separate portions, as follow:—

The OX, in 1 vol. atlas quarto, with 22 plates, £6. 16s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

The SHEEP, in 1 vol. atlas quarto, with 21 plates, £6. 16s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

The HORSE, in 1 vol. atlas quarto, with 8 plates, £3, half-bound in morocco.

The HOG, in 1 vol. atlas quarto, with 5 plates, £2. 2s. half-bound in morocco.

**LOW.—AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE OF THE SIMPLE BODIES OF CHEMISTRY.** By DAVID LOW, Esq. F.R.S.E. Prof. of Agriculture in the University of Edinburgh. Svo. 6s. cloth.**LOW.—ELEMENTS OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE;**

Comprehending the Cultivation of Plants, the Husbandry of the Domestic Animals, and the Economy of the Farm. By D. Low, Esq. F.R.S.E., Prof. of Agriculture in University of Edinburgh. Svo. 4th Edit. with Alterations and Additions, and above 200 Woodcuts, 21s. cloth.

"The opinion of the public has been pronounced in favour of this excellent book in a manner not to be mistaken. It is the best treatise on agriculture in the language, and this is much the best edition of it. A passage in the preface is so full of practical wisdom, and is applicable with so much justice to agricultural affairs in their present state, that we cannot do better than quote it, partly for its intrinsic value, and partly as an indication of the manner in which Professor Low has extended the matter of his valuable pages."—*PROFESSOR LUNN* in the *GARDENER'S CALENDAR*.

**MACAULAY.—CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS CONTRIBUTED TO THE EDINBURGH REVIEW.** By the Right Hon. THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY. 2d Edition, 3 vols. Svo. 36s. cloth.**MACAULAY.—LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME.**

By T. B. MACAULAY, Esq. 4th Edition, crown Svo. pp. 192; 10s. 6d. cloth.

**MACKENZIE.—THE PHYSIOLOGY OF VISION.**

By W. MACKENZIE, M.D., Lecturer on the Eye in the University of Glasgow. Svo. with Woodcuts, 10s. 6d. boards.

**MACKINTOSH, &c.—THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.**

By Sir JAMES MACKINTOSH; W. WALLACE, Esq.; and ROBERT BELL, Esq. 10 vols. fcp. Svo. with Vignette Titles, £3. cloth.

**MACLEOD.—ON RHEUMATISM,**

And on the Affections of Internal Organs, more especially the Heart and Brain, to which it gives rise. By R. MACLEOD, M.D. Physician to St. George's Hospital. Svo. pp. 173, 7s. cloth.

**MALTE-BRUN.—A SYSTEM OF UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY,**

Founded on the Works of MALTE-BRUN and BALBI, embracing an Historical Sketch of the Progress of Geographical Discovery, the Principles of Mathematical and Physical Geography, and a complete Description, from the most recent sources, of the Political and Social Condition of all the Countries in the World: with numerous Statistical Tables, and an Alphabetical Index of 12,000 Names. One thick vol. Svo. closely and beautifully printed, 30s. cloth.

**MANUAL FOR MECHANICS' INSTITUTIONS.**

Published under the superintendence of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge. Post Svo. 6s. cloth.

**MARCEY (MRS.)—CONVERSATIONS ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** For the Use of Children. Vol. 1, containing the History to the Reign of Henry VII. 18mo. pp. 354, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Juvenile literature will freely own how much it is indebted to Mrs. Marcey, not only for the present, but all her preceding works. She imparts interest to dry and dull details; and, while she teaches, begets a desire in her pupils for further knowledge, so pleasantly imparted. These 'Conversations,' admirably suited to the capacities of children, may be skinned advantageously by 'children of a larger growth.'"—*LITERARY GAZETTE*.

**MAR CET.—CONVERSATIONS ON CHEMISTRY;**

In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly Explained and Illustrated by Experiments. 14th Edition (1841), enlarged and corrected, 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. pp. 732, 14s. cloth.

**MAR CET.—CONVERSATIONS ON NATURAL PHILOSOPHY;**

In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained, and adapted to the comprehension of Young Persons. 10th Edition (1839), enlarged and corrected by the Author. In 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. pp. 484, with 23 Plates, 10s. 6d. cloth.

Of the General Properties of Bodies; the Attraction of Gravity; the Laws of Motion; Compound Motion; the Mechanical Powers; Astronomy; Causes of the Earth's Motion; the Planets; the Earth; the Moon; Hydrostatics; the Mechanical Properties of Fluids; of Springs, Fountains, &c.; Pneumatics; the Mechanical Properties of Air; on Wind and Sound; Optics; the Visual Angle and the Reflection of Mirrors; on Refraction and Colours; on the Structure of the Eye, and Optical Instruments.

**MAR CET.—CONVERSATIONS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY;**

In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. 7th Edition (1839), revised and enlarged, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. pp. 426, 7s. 6d. cloth.

Introduction; on Property; the Division of Labour; on Capital; on Wages and Population; on the Condition of the Poor; on Value and Price; on Income; Income from Landed Property; Income from the Cultivation of Land; Income from Capital lent; on Money; on Commerce; on Foreign Trade; on Expenditure and Consumption.

**MAR CET.—CONVERSATIONS ON VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY;**

comprehending the Elements of Botany, with their application to Agriculture. 3d Edition (1839), 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. pp. 474, with 4 Plates, 9s. cloth.

Introduction; on Roots; on Stems; on Leaves; on Sap; on Cambium and the peculiar Juices of Plants; on the Action of Light and Heat on Plants; on the Naturalization of Plants; on the Action of the Atmosphere on Plants; on the Action of Water on Plants; on the Artificial Mode of Watering Plants; on the Action of the Soil on Plants; on the Propagation of Plants by Subdivision; on Grafting; on the Multiplication of Plants by Seed; the Flower; on Compound Flowers; on Fruit; on the Seed; on the Classification of Plants; on Artificial Systems; on the Natural System; Botanical Geography; the Influence of Culture on Vegetation; on the Degeneration and Diseases of Plants; on the Cultivation of Trees; on the Cultivation of Plants which produce Fermented Liquors; on the Cultivation of Grasses, Tuberous Roots, and Grain; on Oleaginous Plants and Culinary Vegetables.

**MAR CET.—CONVERSATIONS FOR CHILDREN;**

On Land and Water. 2d Edition (1839), revised and corrected, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. pp. 256, with coloured Maps, showing the comparative altitude of Mountains, 5s. 6d. cloth.

**MAR CET.—THE GAME OF GRAMMAR,**

With a Book of Conversations (fcp. 8vo. pp. 54, 1842) shewing the Rules of the Game, and affording Examples of the manner of playing at it. In a varnished box, or done up as a post 8vo. volume in cloth, 8s.

**MAR CET.—MARY'S GRAMMAR;**

Interspersed with Stories, and intended for the Use of Children. 6th Edition (1842), revised and enlarged. 18mo. pp. 336, 3s. 6d. half-bound.

**MAR CET.—LESSONS ON ANIMALS, VEGETABLES, AND**

MINERALS. By Mrs. MAR CET, Author of "Conversations on Chemistry," &c. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

"A simple introduction to the knowledge of nature, in the shape of familiar conversations; in which young children, for whom this little book is designed, take a share. The child is first made to understand the difference between the animal, vegetable, and mineral Kingdoms, and the course of man's superiority; and then the distinguishing characteristics of each class of creatures and substances, their properties and uses, are indicated. It would be a useful book in infant schools, as well as in families; and may be regarded as preparatory to Mrs. Marcet's Conversations."

SPECTATOR.

**MAR CET.—CONVERSATIONS ON LANGUAGE,**

For Children. By Mrs. MAR CET. 18mo.

**MARRIAGE GIFT.**

By a MOTHER. A Legacy to her Children. Post 8vo. 5s. cloth, gilt edges.

**MARRYAT.—NARRATIVE OF THE TRAVELS AND ADVENTURES**

OF MONSIEUR VIOLET, in California, Sonora, and Western Texas. Written by Capt. MARRYAT, C.B. Author of "Peter Simple." 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. hds.

**MARRYAT.—MASTERMAN READY;**

Or, the Wreck of the Pacific. Written for Young People. By CAPTAIN MARRYAT. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with numerous Engravings on Wood, 22s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* The volumes separately, 7s. 6d. each, cloth.

**MAUNDER.—THE UNIVERSAL CLASS-BOOK :**

A new Series of Reading Lessons (original and selected) for Every Day in the Year; each Lesson recording some important Event in General History, Biography, &c. which happened on the day of the month under which it is placed, or detailing, in familiar language, interesting facts in Science; also a variety of Descriptive and Narrative Pieces, interspersed with Poetical Gleanings: Questions for Examination being appended to each day's Lesson, and the whole carefully adapted to Practical Tuition. By SAMUEL MAUNDER, Author of "The Treasury of Knowledge." 12mo. 5s. bound.

**MAUNDER.—THE TREASURY OF HISTORY;**

Comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of separate Histories of every principal Nation that exists; their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition, the Moral and Social Character of their respective inhabitants, their Religion, Manners, and Customs, &c. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

**MAUNDER.—THE TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE,**

And LIBRARY OF REFERENCE: containing a new and enlarged Dictionary of the English Language, preceded by a Compendious Grammar, Verbal Distinctions, &c.; a new Universal Gazetteer; a Compendious Classical Dictionary; a Chronological Analysis of General History; a Dictionary of Law Terms, &c. &c. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. 14th Edition, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. pp. 810, with two engraved Frontispieces, 8s. 6d. cloth; bound in roan, 10s. 6d.

**MAUNDER.—THE SCIENTIFIC & LITERARY TREASURY;**

A new and popular Encyclopædia of Science and the Belles-Lettres; including all Branches of Science, and every Subject connected with Literature and Art. The whole written in a familiar style, adapted to the comprehension of all persons desirous of acquiring information on the subjects comprised in the work, and also adapted for a Manual of convenient Reference to the more instructed. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. 3d Edition, 1 thick vol. fcp. 8vo. of 1700 closely-printed columns, pp. 840, with an engraved Frontispiece, 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

**MAUNDER.—THE BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY;**

Consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of all Age and Nations, from the Earliest Period of History; forming a new and complete Dictionary of Universal Biography. 4th Edition, with a "Supplement," from the Accession of Queen Victoria to the Present Time. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. pp. 876, with engraved Frontispiece, 8s. 6d. cloth; bound in roan, 10s. 6d.

**M'CULLOCH.—A DICTIONARY, GEOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND HISTORICAL, of the various Countries, Places, and Principal Natural Objects in the WORLD. By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. 2 thick vols. 8vo. pp. 1380, 4s., bound in cloth. Illustrated with Six Large important Maps as follow:—**

1. The World, on Mercator's Projection; with enlarged scales introduced of Canton River, Van Dieman's Land, Hooghly River, Island and Town of Singapore, and Colony of Good Hope.
2. Asia on a very extensive scale, embracing every recent Survey (coloured).
3. Great Britain and Ireland, exhibiting the Navigable Rivers, and completed and proposed Railways; with Dublin Bay, the Caledonian Canal, and the River Thames, introduced on an enlarged scale.
4. The British Possessions in North America, with part of the United States, compiled from official sources; with Plans of the Cities and Harbours of Montreal and the Island of Newfoundland, introduced on an enlarged scale.
5. Central and Southern Europe, with the Mediterranean Sea; the Mouth of the Schelde introduced on an extended scale.
6. Central America and the West Indies, from the latest and best authorities; with the Island of Jamaica, the Harbours of Port Royal and Kingston, and the Harbour and City of Havana, introduced on an enlarged scale.

"The extent of information this Dictionary affords on the subjects referred to in its title is truly surprising. It cannot fail to prove a valuable resource to the student, whose inquiries will be guided by its light, and satisfied by its clear and frequently elaborated communications. Every public room in which commerce, politics, or literature, forms the subject of discussion, ought to be furnished with these volumes."—GLEANER.

**M'CULLOCH.—A DICTIONARY, PRACTICAL, THEORETICAL, AND HISTORICAL, OF COMMERCE AND COMMERCIAL NAVIGATION. Illustrated with Maps and Plans. By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. A New Edition, illustrated with Maps and Plans.—Early in March.**

\* \* \* Neither labour nor expense has been spared in attempting to perfect this edition, every part of which has been carefully revised and corrected, and the statements and details brought down to the latest period. The various Supplements have been incorporated with the work; which has been farther enlarged and improved by information derived from all parts of the world.

**M'CULLOCH.—THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY:**

with some Enquiries respecting their Application, and a Sketch of the Rise and Progress of the Science. By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. New Edition, enlarged and corrected throughout, 8vo. 15s.

**MEREDITH.**

By the Countess of BLESSINGTON. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. boards.

"This novel is perhaps the best that Lady Blessington has yet given to us—combining, as it does, all the best features of her style, in a consistent and well-constructed narrative, which accomplishes all it aims at,—namely, to place before its readers a picture of actual English life, so greased and coloured by the hand of fiction as merely to heighten its moral effect without impairing its truthfulness."—*NEW MONTHLY MAGAZINE*.

**MONTGOMERY'S (JAMES) POETICAL WORKS.**

New and only Complete Edition (1841). With some additional Poems, and Autobiographical Prefaces. Collected and Edited by Mr. MONTGOMERY. 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, and Seven other beautifully-engraved Plates, 20s. cloth; or bound in morocco, gilt edges, 35s.

**MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS;**

Containing the Author's recent Introduction and Notes. Complete in one volume, uniform with Lord Byron's Poems. With a New Portrait, by George Richmond, engraved in the line manner, and a View of Sloperton Cottage, the Residence of the Poet, by Thomas Creswick, A.R.A. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth.

"There is no writer of the present age whose popularity more imperatively demanded that his works should be made thus generally accessible, than Thomas Moore; and the present large octavo volume, one of the most beautifully got up publications of the kind that we have seen, contains the whole of his poetry, with the 'Epicurean,' printed from the most recent collected edition; adorned with an admirable engraving of perhaps the very best portrait of the bard ever painted, and a vignette of his residence, Sloperton Cottage, quite a pectoral treasure."—*MORNING CHRONICLE*.

\* Also, an Edition in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, and 19 Plates £2. 10s. cloth morocco, £4. 10s.

**MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH.**

Twentieth Edition (1842), 1 vol. medium 8vo. beautifully illustrated with 13 Engravings finished in the highest style of Art, 21s. handsomely bound in cloth and ornamented; morocco, 35s.; or, with India Proof Plates, 42s. cloth.

**MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH.**

Twenty-first Edition (1842), 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Four Engravings, from Paintings by Westall, 10s. 6d. cloth; or, handsomely bound in morocco, with gilt edges, 14s.

**MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES.**

New Edition, imp. 8vo. illustrated with above 50 Designs by MacIscle, etched on steel, £2. 2s.; Proofs on India Paper, £4. 4s.; before Letters (of Illustrations only), £6. 6s.—*In the Spring*.

The Poetry and Designs will both be engraved, and each page surrounded with an Ornamental Border.

**MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES.**

Fifteenth Edition (1843), with Engraved Title and Vignette, 10s. cloth lettered; or 13s. 6d. handsomely bound in morocco, with gilt edges.

**MOORE.—THE HISTORY OF IRELAND.**

By THOMAS MOORE, Esq. Vols. 1 to 3, with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

[To be completed in one more volume.

"Mr. Moore fortunately brings to his labours not only extensive learning in the rarely-trodden paths of Irish history, but strict impartiality, rendered still more clear and uncompromising by an ennobling love of liberty. Every page of his work contains evidence of research; and innumerable passages might be cited in proof of the independent and truth-seeking spirit of the author."—*ATHENÆUM*.

**MORAL OF FLOWERS.**

3d Edition, 1 vol. royal 8vo. with 24 beautifully-coloured Engravings, £1. 10s. half-bound.

**MORTON.—A VETERINARY TOXICOLOGICAL CHART,**

Containing those Agents known to cause Death in the Horse; with the Symptoms, Antidotes, Action on the Tissues, and Tests. By W. J. T. MORTON. 12mo. 6s. in case; on rollers, 8s. 6d.

**MORTON.—A MANUAL OF PHARMACY,**

For the Student in Veterinary Medicine; containing the Substances employed at the Royal Veterinary College, with an attempt at their classification, and the Pharmacopœia of that Institution. By W. J. T. MORTON. 3d Edition, 12mo. 10s. cloth.

**MOSELEY.—ILLUSTRATIONS OF PRACTICAL MECHANICS.**

By the Rev. H. MOSELEY, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London; being the First Volume of the Illustrations of Science by the Professors of King's College. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 8s. cloth.

**MOSELEY.—THE MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES OF ENGINEERING AND ARCHITECTURE.** By the Rev. H. MOSELEY, M.A. F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London; and Author of "Illustrations of Mechanics," &c. 1 vol. 8vo. with Woodcuts and Diagrams, 24s. cloth.

"This volume includes the substance of a course of lectures delivered to the students of King's College, in the departments of engineering and architecture, during the present and two preceding years (1840-42). The first part treats of statics, so far as that science applies to the subject; the second of dynamics; the third of the theory of machines; the fourth of the theory of the stability of structures; the fifth of the strength of materials; and the sixth and last of 'impact.' We have merely noted the divisions of this body of mathematical science for the information of those to whom the high reputation of Professor Moseley will be a sufficient warranty."—*SPECTATOR*.

"The work of Mr. Moseley is an elaborate, profound, accurate, and elegant abstract, and purely mathematical dissertation on the theoretical principles of mechanics; and will serve to increase the author's high reputation as a mathematician."—*ATHENÆUM*.

**MURRAY.—ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GEOGRAPHY;**

Comprising a complete Description of the Earth: exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, the Natural History of each Country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil and Social State of all Nations. By HUGH MURRAY, F.R.S.E.: assisted in Astronomy, &c. by Professor Wallace; Geology, &c. by Professor Jameson; Botany, &c. by Sir W. J. Hooker; Zoology, &c. by W. Swinson, Esq. New Edition, with Supplement, bringing down the Statistical Information contained in the work to Dec. 1843; with 82 Maps, drawn by Sidney Hall, and upwards of 1000 other Engravings on Wood, from Drawings by Swinson, T. Landseer, Sowerby, Strutt, &c. representing the most remarkable Objects of Nature and Art in every Region of the Globe. 1 vol. 8vo. containing upwards of 1500 pages, £3. cloth.

\*.s. The SUPPLEMENT, containing the most important Recent Information, may be had separately, price 1s.

**NICOLAS.—THE CHRONOLOGY OF HISTORY.**

Containing Tables, Calculations, and Statements indispensable for ascertaining the Dates of Historical Events, and of Public and Private Documents, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. By Sir HARRIS NICOLAS, K.C. M.G. Second edition, corrected throughout. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

"We strongly recommend to historical students the clear and accurate 'Chronology of History,' by Sir Harris Nicolas, which contains all the information that can be practically required."—*QUARTERLY REVIEW*.

**OWEN.—LECTURES ON THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY**

AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE INVERTEBRATE ANIMALS, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1843. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S. Hunterian Professor to the College. From Notes taken by William White Cooper, M.R.C.S. and revised by Professor Owen. With Glossary and Index. 8vo. with nearly 140 Illustrations on Wood, 14s. cloth.

"By all who know the importance of Professor Owen's labours in the vast field of comparative anatomy, this work will be hailed with delight. It treats only of the anatomy of Invertebrata. Although delivered to medical men, the lectures contain a vast amount of matter interesting to all who wish to know something of the wonderful laws which govern the structure and functions of animated beings. We can also recommend them as being admirable examples of the application of the principles of inductive science to the study of organised matter."—*Dr. Lindley, in THE GARDENERS' CHRONICLE*.

**PARKES.—DOMESTIC DUTIES;**

Or, Instructions to Young Married Ladies on the Management of their Households, and the Regulation of their Conduct in the various Relations and Duties of Married Life. By Mrs. W. PARKES. 5th Edition, fcp. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

Social Relations—Household Concerns—the Regulation of Time—Moral and Religious Duties.

**PARNELL.—A TREATISE ON ROADS;**

Wherein the Principles on which Roads should be made are explained and illustrated by the Plans, Specifications, and Contracts made use of by Thomas Telford, Esq. on the Holyhead Road. By the Right Hon. Sir HENRY PARNELL, Bart., Hon. Memb. Inst. Civ. Eng. London. Second Edition, greatly enlarged, with 9 large plates, £1. 1s. cloth.

**PEARSON.—PRAYERS FOR FAMILIES:**

Consisting of a Form, short but comprehensive, for the Morning and Evening of every day in the week. Selected by the late E. PEARSON, D.D. Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. To which is prefixed, a Biographical Memoir of the Editor. New Edit. 18mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**PEARSON.—AN INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL ASTRONOMY.**

By the Rev. W. PEARSON, LL.D. F.R.S., &c., Rector of South Killworth, Leicestershire, and Treasurer to the Astronomical Society of London. 2 vols. 4to. with Plates, £7. 7s. boards.

Vol. 1 contains Tables, recently computed, for facilitating the Reduction of Celestial observations; and a popular explanation of their Construction and Use.

Vol. 2 contains Descriptions of the various Instruments that have been usefully employed in determining the Places of the Heavenly Bodies, with an Account of the Methods of Adjusting and Using them.

# PERCIVALL.—THE ANATOMY OF THE HORSE;

Embracing the Structure of the Foot. By W. PERCIVALL, M.R.C.S. 8vo. pp. 478, £1, cloth.

# PERCIVALL.—HIPPOPATHOLOGY;

A Systematic Treatise on the Disorders and Lameness of the Horse; with their modern and most approved Methods of Cure; embracing the doctrines of the English and French Veterinary Schools. By W. PERCIVALL, M.R.C.S. Veterinary Surgeon in the 1st Life Guards. Vol 1, 8vo. pp. 340, 10s. 6d. boards; Vol. 2, 8vo. pp. 436, 14s. boards.

# PEREIRA.—A TREATISE ON FOOD AND DIET:

With Observations on the Dietetical Regimen suited for Disordered States of the Digestive Organs; and an Account of the Dietaries of some of the principal Metropolitan and other Establishments for Paupers, Lunatics, Criminals, Children, the Sick, &c. By JON. PEREIRA, M.D. F.R.S. & L.S. Author of "Elements of Materia Medica." 8vo. 16s. cloth.

"Invaluable to the professional, and interesting even to the general reader. It is written in that clear and easy style which characterises Dr. Pereira's writings, and which possesses such charms for those who like scientific books when they are not 'too dry.' We may, in fine, pronounce it well worthy of the author of the best work on Materia Medica and Therapeutics of the age in which he lived."—*CHURCHMAN*.

# PHILLIPS.—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO MINERALOGY;

comprising a Notice of the Characters and Elements of Minerals; with Accounts of the Places and Circumstances in which they are found. By WILLIAM PHILLIPS, F.L.S. M.G.S., &c. 4th Edition, considerably augmented by R. ALLAN, F.R.S.E. 8vo. numerous Cuts, 12s. cloth.

# PHILLIPS.—FIGURES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE

PALÆOZOIC FOSSILS OF CORNWALL, DEVON, and WEST SOMERSET; observed in the course of the Ordnance Geological Survey of that District. By JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S. F.G.S. &c. Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of H.M. Treasury. 8vo. with 60 Plates, comprising very numerous figures, 9s. cloth.

# PHILLIPS.—A GUIDE TO GEOLOGY.

By JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S.G.S., &c. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Plates, 6s. cloth.

# PHILLIPS.—A TREATISE ON GEOLOGY.

By JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S.G.S., &c. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles and Woodcuts, 12s. cloth.

# POISSON.—A TREATISE ON MECHANICS.

By S. D. POISSON. 2d Edition. Translated from the French, and illustrated with Explanatory Notes, by the Rev. Henry H. HARTN, late Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 large vols. 8vo. 28s. boards.

# PORTER.—A TREATISE ON THE MANUFACTURE OF SILK.

By G. R. PORTER, Esq. F.R.S. Author of "The Progress of the Nation," &c. 1 vol. 8vo. with Vignette Title, and 39 Engravings on Wood, 6s. cloth.

# PORTER.—A TREATISE ON THE MANUFACTURES OF

PORCELAIN AND GLASS. By G. R. PORTER, Esq. F.R.S. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title and 50 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

# PORTLOCK.—REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF THE COUNTY

of LONDONDERRY, and of Parts of Tyrone and Fermanagh, examined and described under the Authority of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. By J. E. PORTLOCK, F.R.S. &c. 8vo. with 48 Plates, 24s. cloth.

# POSTANS.—PERSONAL OBSERVATIONS ON SINDH,

The Manners and Customs of its Inhabitants, and its Productive Capabilities: with a Narrative of the Recent Events. By Capt. POSTANS, Bombay Army, late Assistant to the Political Agent, Sindh. 8vo. with new Map, coloured Frontispiece, and other Illustrations, 18s. cloth.

"Capt. Postans writes pleasantly, and is a firm and calm recorder of what he has seen and known—an honest and deliberate reporter of the conclusions he has come to on a subject that has points about which men are much divided. He has studied his theme in its various branches vigilantly and patiently, and has bestowed reflection and exemplary care before delivering the results of his observation and research. His work, indeed, we cannot doubt, will become an authority upon various points of Indian policy even beyond the interests that are immediately combined with the Sindian nation."—*MONTHLY REVIEW*.

# POWELL.—THE HISTORY OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,

From the Earliest Periods to the Present Time. By BADEN POWELL, M.A., Savilian Professor of Mathematics in the University of Oxford. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.



## PRISM OF IMAGINATION (THE) FOR 1844.

By the Baroness DE CALABRELLA, Author of "The Prism of Thought for 1843." Post 8vo. 21s. handsomely bound in morocco, and gilt.

"All the resources of decorative printing seem to have been exhausted in 'The Prism of Imagination.' Every page, encased in its delicately ornate fretwork, is a study; and the illuminated titles, and exquisitely coloured designs, which precede and accompany the tales, seem rather the splendid realisation of a fairy's conception than the simple pretensions of the architect and the engraver. A more magnificent book for the drawing-room table it has never been our lot to behold."—*CURRY JOURNAL*.

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON.

8vo. The last part published is Part 10 for 1842, 6s. cloth.

## REECE.—THE MEDICAL GUIDE,

For the use of the Clergy, Heads of Families, Seminaries, and Junior Practitioners in Medicine; comprising a complete Modern Dispensatory, and a Practical Treatise on the Distinguishing Symptoms, Causes, Prevention, Cure and Palliation, of the Diseases incident to the Human Frame. By R. REECE, M.D. late Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons of London, &c. 16th Edition, 8vo. pp. 600, 12s. boards.

## REID (DR.)—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND

PRACTICE OF WARMING and VENTILATING, with Preliminary Remarks on Health and Length of Life. By D. B. REID, M.D. F.R.S.E. 8vo. With numerous Illustrative Woodcuts.—*In a few days.*

## REPTON.—THE LANDSCAPE GARDENING & LANDSCAPE

ARCHITECTURE of the late HUMPHRY REPTON, Esq.; being his entire works on these subjects. New Edition, with an historical and scientific Introduction, a systematic Analysis, a Biographical Notice, Notes, and a copious alphabetical Index. By J. C. LOWNON, F.L.S. &c. Originally published in 1 folio and 3 quarto volumes, and now comprised in 1 vol. 8vo. illustrated by upwards of 250 Engravings, and Portrait, 30s. cloth; with coloured plates, £3. 6s. cloth.

## RICHARDSON.—GEOLOGY FOR BEGINNERS:

Comprising a Familiar Explanation of Geology, and its associate Sciences, Mineralogy, Physical Geology, Fossil Conchology, Fossil Botany, and Paleontology, including Directions for forming Collections and generally cultivating the Science; with a succinct Account of the several Geological Formations. By G. F. RICHARDSON, F.G.S. of the British Museum. Second Edition, considerably enlarged, with new Frontispiece, and nearly 100 new Wood Engravings, fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

## RIDDLE.—A COMPLETE ENGLISH-LATIN AND LATIN-

ENGLISH DICTIONARY, compiled from the best sources, chiefly German. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE. 3d Edition, corrected and enlarged. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* Separately—The English-Latin part, 10s. 6d. cloth; the English-Latin part, 21s. cloth

## RIDDLE.—A DIAMOND LATIN ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

For the waistcoat-pocket. A Guide to the Meaning, Quality, and right Accentuation of Latin Classical Words. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. Royal 32mo. 4s. bound.

"A most useful little lesson to the general reader who may wish for an accommodating interpreter of such Latin words or sentences as may be encountered in every day's casual literary exercises. It is at once copious and succinct."—*MORNING HERALD*.

## RIDDLE.—LETTERS FROM AN ABSENT GODFATHER;

Or, a Compendium of Religious Instruction for Young Persons. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

## RIDDLE.—ECCLESIASTICAL CHRONOLOGY;

Or, Annals of the Christian Church, from its Foundation to the present Time. Containing a View of General Church History, and the Course of Secular Events; the Limits of the Church and its Relations to the State; Controversies; Sects and Parties; Rites, Institutions, and Discipline; Ecclesiastical Writers. The whole arranged according to the order of Dates, and divided into Seven Periods. To which are added, Lists of Councils and Popes, Patriarchs, and Archbishops of Canterbury. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A., Author of "The Complete Latin Dictionary." 1 vol. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

## RIVERS.—THE ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE;

Containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History and mode of Culture. By T. RIVERS, Jun. 3d Edition, corrected and improved, fcp. 8vo. pp. 302, 6s. cloth.

"What can we say of this, the third edition of 'Mr. Rivers's Rose Amateur's Guide,' except that it excels its predecessors? No book which we possess, gives so good an account of the origin and classification of varieties: no book deals with their management, in a concise way, better; no book has more claim to the approval of the gardening public."—*GARDENER'S CHRONICLE*.



**ROBERTS.—A COMPREHENSIVE VIEW OF THE CULTURE**  
of the VINE under GLASS. By JAMES ROBERTS, Gardener to M. Wilson, Esq. Eshton Hall,  
Yorkshire. 12mo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

**ROBERTS.—AN ETYMOLOGICAL AND EXPLANATORY**  
DICTIONARY of the Terms and Language of GEOLOGY; designed for the early Student,  
and those who have not made great progress in the Science. By G. ROBERTS. Fcp. 6s. cloth.

**ROBINSON.—GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE**  
NEW TESTAMENT. By E. ROBINSON, D.D. Author of "Biblical Researches." Edited,  
with careful revision, corrections, &c. by the Rev. Dr. BLOOMFIELD. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**ROGERS.—THE VEGETABLE CULTIVATOR;**  
Containing a plain and accurate Description of all the different Species of Culinary Vegetables,  
with the most approved Method of Cultivating them by Natural and Artificial Means, and  
the best Modes of Cooking them; alphabetically arranged. Together with a Description of  
the Physical Herbs in General Use. Also, some Recollections of the Life of PHILIP MILLEN,  
F.A.S., Gardener to the Worshipful Company of Apothecaries at Chelsea. By JOHN ROGERS,  
Author of "The Fruit Cultivator." 2d Edition, fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth.

**ROME.—THE HISTORY OF ROME.**  
2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**RONALDS.—THE FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY,**  
Illustrated by Coloured Representations of the Natural and Artificial Insect; and accompanied  
by a few Observations and Instructions relative to Trout and Grayling Fishing. By ALFRED  
RONALDS. 2d Edition, with 20 Copperplates, coloured, 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**ROSCOE.—LIVES OF EMINENT BRITISH LAWYERS.**  
By HENRY ROSCOE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

**SANDFORD.—LIVES OF ENGLISH FEMALE WORTHIES.**  
By Mrs. JOHN SANDFORD. Vol 1, containing the Lives of Lady Jane Grey and Mrs. Colonel  
Hutchinson, fcp. 8vo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

**SANDFORD.—WOMAN IN HER SOCIAL AND DOMESTIC**  
CHARACTER. By Mrs. JOHN SANDFORD. 6th Edition, fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.  
Causes of Female Influence; Value of Letters to Woman; Importance of Religion to Woman;  
Christianity the Source of Female Excellence; Scripture illustrative of Female Character;  
Female Influence on Religion; Female Defects; Female Romance; Female Education; Female  
Duties.

**SANDFORD.—FEMALE IMPROVEMENT.**  
By Mrs. JOHN SANDFORD. 2d Edition, fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

The Formation of Female Character; Religion a paramount Object; the Importance of Religious  
Knowledge; Christianity, Doctrinal and Practical; the Employment of Time; Study, its Mode  
and its Recommendation; Accomplishment; Temper; Taste; Benevolence; Marriage; the  
Young Wife; the Young Mother.

**SANDHURST COLLEGE MATHEMATICAL COURSE.**  
ELEMENTS of ARITHMETIC and ALGEBRA. By W. SCOTT, Esq. A.M. and F.R.A.S.  
Second Mathematical Professor at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Being the First  
Volume of the Sandhurst Course of Mathematics. 8vo. 16s. bound.

ELEMENTS of GEOMETRY; consisting of the first Four and Sixth Books of Euclid, chiefly  
from the Text of Dr. Robert Simson: with the principal Theorems in Proportion, and a  
Course of Practical Geometry on the Ground; also, Four Tracts relating to Circles, Planes,  
and Solids, with one on Spherical Geometry. By Mr. NARRIEN, Professor of Mathematics  
in the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. 8vo. pp. 288, with many diagrams, 10s. 6d. bound.

**SAVAGE.—A DICTIONARY OF PRINTING.**  
By WILLIAM SAVAGE, Author of "Practical Hints on Decorative Printing," and a Treatise  
"On the Preparation of Printing Ink, both Black and Coloured." In 1 vol. 8vo. with numerous  
Diagrams, &c. 1. 6s. cloth.

**SCORESBY.—MAGNETICAL INVESTIGATIONS.**

By the Rev. WILLIAM SCORESBY, D.D. F.R.S.L. and E. &c. &c. Comprising Investigations concerning the Laws or Principles affecting the Power of Magnetic Steel Plates or Bars, in combination as well as singly, under various conditions as to Mass, Hardness, Quality, Form, &c. as also concerning the comparative Powers of Cast Iron. Part 2, 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

Part 1, with Plates, 5s.

"The contents of these two volumes have been so replete with interest, that we have unwittingly been viewing them as it were abstractedly; we had almost forgotten the book and its author, while luxuriating in its very valuable details. We have devoted a long day to familiarising ourself with its contents; and only regret that we have to close it. But what a contrast is there in the easy means by which the reader gains possession of the practical facts included in its pages, and the untiring industry with which the patient philosopher must have steadily pursued the path of experiment, month after month, and year after year, in order to accumulate these details!"—ELECTRICAL MAGAZINE.

**SCOTT.—THE HISTORY OF SCOTLAND.**

By Sir WALTER SCOTT, Bart. New edition. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**SEAWARD.—SIR EDWARD SEAWARD'S NARRATIVE OF**

HIS SHIPWRECK, and consequent Discovery of certain Islands in the Caribbean Sea: with a detail of many extraordinary and highly interesting Events in his Life, from 1733 to 1749, as written in his own Diary. Edited by Miss JANE PORTER. 3d Edition, with a New Nautical and Geographical Introduction, containing Extracts from a Paper by Mr. C. F. Collett, of the Royal Navy, identifying the islands described by Sir E. Seaward. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS,**

From Chancer to Withers. With Biographical Sketches, by R. SOUTHEY, LL.D. 1 vol. 8vo. 30s. cloth; with gilt edges, 31s. 6d.

**SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS,**

From Ben Jonson to Beattie. With Biographical and Critical Prefaces, by DR. AIKIN. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s. cloth; with gilt edges, 20s.

\*.\* The peculiar feature of these two works is, that the Poems included are printed entire, without mutilation or abridgment; care being taken that such poems only are included as are fit for the perusal of youth, or for reading aloud.

**SHAKSPEARE, BY BOWDLER.**

THE FAMILY SHAKSPEARE; in which nothing is added to the Original Text; but those words and expressions are omitted which cannot with propriety be read aloud. By T. BOWDLER, Esq. F.R.S. Seventh Edition (1839), 1 large vol. 8vo. with 36 Illustrations after Smirke, &c. 30s. cloth; or 31s. 6d. gilt edges.

\*.\* A LIBRARY EDITION, without Illustrations, 8 vols. 8vo. £4. 14s. 6d. boards.

**SHELLEY, &c.—LIVES OF THE MOST EMINENT LITERARY**

MEN OF ITALY, SPAIN, and PORTUGAL. By Mrs. SHELLEY, Sir D. BREWSTER, J. MONTGOMERY, &c. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 18s. cloth.

**SHELLEY.—LIVES OF MOST EMINENT FRENCH WRITERS.**

By Mrs. SHELLEY, and others. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**SHORT WHIST:**

Its Rise, Progress, and Laws; with Observations to make any one a Whist Player; containing also the Laws of Piquet, Cassino, Ecarté, Cribbage, Backgammon. By Major A\*\*\*\*\*. 7th Edition. To which are added, Precepts for Tyros. By Mrs. B\*\*\*\*\*. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. cloth, gilt edges.

**SISMONDI.—THE HISTORY OF THE ITALIAN REPUBLICS;**

Or, of the Origin, Progress, and Fall of Freedom in Italy, from A.D. 476 to 1805. By J. C. L. DE SISMONDI. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**SISMONDI.—THE HISTORY OF THE FALL OF THE ROMAN**

EMPIRE. Comprising a View of the Invasion and Settlement of the Barbarians. By J. C. L. DE SISMONDI. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**SMITH.—THE ENGLISH FLORA.**

By Sir JAMES EDWARD SMITH, M.D. F.R.S., late President of the Linnæan Society, &c. 6 vols. 8vo. £3. 12s. boards.

Contents:—Vols. I. to IV. the FLOWERING PLANTS and the FERNS, £2. 8s.

Vol. V. Part 1, 12s.—CRYPTOGAMIA; comprising the Mosses, Hepaticæ, Lichens, Characeæ, and Algae. By Sir W. J. HOOKER.

Vol. V. Part 2, 12s.—The FUNGI—completing the work, by Sir J. W. HOOKER, and the Rev. M. J. BERKELEY, F.L.S. &c.

# SMITH.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF BOTANY.

By Sir J. E. SMITH, late President of the Linnean Society. 7th Edition (1833), corrected; in which the object of Smith's "Grammar of Botany" is combined with that of the "Introduction." By Sir WILLIAM JACKSON HOOKER, K.H., LL.D., &c. 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 522, 36 Steel Plates, 16s. cloth; with the Plates coloured, £2. 12s. 6d. cloth.

# SMITH.—THE WORKS OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

2d Edition, 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, pp. 1412, 36s. cloth.

This collection consists of the author's contributions to the Edinburgh Review, Peter Plymley's Letters on the Catholics, and other miscellaneous works.

By the same Author, 2d Edition,

LETTERS ON AMERICAN DEBTS. First printed in "The Morning Chronicle." 8vo. 6d.

# SMITH.—LETTERS ON THE SUBJECT OF THE CATHOLICS,

to my Brother Abraham who lives in the Country. By PETER PLYMLEY. 21st Edition, post 8vo. pp. 200, 7s. cloth.

# SMITH.—THE MEMOIRS OF THE MARQUIS DE POMBAL.

By JOHN SMITH, Private Secretary to the Marquis De Saldana. 2 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait and Autographa, 21s. cloth.

These Memoirs of this illustrious Portuguese Statesman, designated by his countrymen the "GREAT MARQUIS," contain details of the terrible earthquake in 1755—the energy of Pombal on that awful occasion—the establishment of the Opere Wine Company—the Duke of Aveiro's conspiracy—capture with the Court of Russia—strange hallucinations of the Jesuit Malagrida—suppression of the Jesuit order throughout Europe effected by Pombal's energy and address—family compact and war with France and Spain—extensive reforms and flourishing condition of Portugal—death of the King—Pombal's resignation, examination, sentence, illness, and death. The whole interspersed with extracts from the despatches of Mr. Hay, Lord Kinnoul, Mr. Walpole, &c. never before published.

# SMITH.—AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES

OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS. By ADAM SMITH, LL.D. With a Life of the Author, an Introductory Discourse, Notes, and Supplemental Dissertations. By J. R. McCulloch. New Edition, corrected throughout, and greatly enlarged, 8vo. with Portrait, £1. 1s. cloth.

# SOUTHEY'S (ROBERT) POETICAL WORKS.

First and only Complete Edition (1838-42). Collected and edited by Mr. SOUTHEY. With Autobiographical Prefaces. 10 Vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, and 19 other highly-finished Plates, £2. 10s. fancy cloth; morocco, £4. 10s.

The following may be had, separately, in cloth :—

JOAN OF ARC.....	1 vol. 5s.	THALABA.....	1 vol. 5s.
MADOC.....	1 vol. 5s.	BALLADS, &c.....	2 vols. 10s.
CURSE OF KEHAMA.....	1 vol. 5s.	RODERICK.....	1 vol. 5s.

# SOUTHEY, &c.—LIVES OF THE BRITISH ADMIRALS;

With an Introductory View of the Naval History of England. By R. SOUTHEY, Esq. and R. BELL, Esq. 5 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, £1. 10s. cloth.

# SPACKMAN.—STATISTICAL TABLES

Of the Agriculture, Shipping, Colonies, Manufactures, Commerce, and Population of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and its Dependencies, brought down to the year 1843. Compiled from Official Returns. By W. F. SPACKMAN, Esq. Fcp. 8vo. pp. 162, 5s. cloth.

# SPALDING.—THE PHILOSOPHY OF CHRISTIAN MORALS.

By SAMUEL SPALDING, M.A. of the London University. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

"The author of this work was a young man of great promise, who graduated at the London University in 1840, and died early in the present year, at the Crisis of Good Hope, to which place he had repaired to recruit his strength, shattered by intense application to study. The work which he has left behind bears traces of a flinching mind, which might have done much in the field of science. Mr. Spalding's treatise is modelled to a great extent on the writings of that great ethical writer, Bishop Butler; and the whole work is throughout thoughtfully and eloquently written."

ATHENÆUM.

# SPIRIT OF THE WOODS.

By the Author of "The Moral of Flowers." 2d Edition, 1 vol. royal 8vo. with 23 beautifully-coloured Engravings of the Forest Trees of Great Britain, £1. 11s. 6d. cloth.

# SPOONER.—A TREATISE ON THE STRUCTURE, FUNC-

TIONS, and DISEASES of the FOOT and LEG of the HORSE; comprehending the Comparative Anatomy of these parts in other Animals, embracing the subject of Shoeing and the proper Treatment of the Foot; with the Rationale and Effects of various Important Operations, and the best methods of performing them. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C. 12mo. pp. 398, 7s. 6d. cloth.

**SPOONER.—A TREATISE ON THE INFLUENZA OF HORSES.**

Showing its Nature, Symptoms, Causes, and Treatment; embracing the subject of Epizootic Disease generally. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C. 12mo. pp. 118, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**STEBBING.—THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH,**

from its Foundation to A.D. 1492. By the Rev. H. STEBBING, M.A. &c. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**STEBBING.—THE HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION.**

By the Rev. H. STEBBING. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**STEPHENS.—A MANUAL OF BRITISH COLEOPTERA;**

or, BEETLES: containing a Description of all the Species of Beetles hitherto ascertained to inhabit Great Britain and Ireland, &c. With a Complete Index of the Genera. By J. F. STEPHENS, F.L.S. Author of "Illustrations of Entomology." 1 vol. post 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**STEEL'S SHIPMASTER'S ASSISTANT,**

And OWNER'S MANUAL; containing Information necessary for persons connected with Mercantile Affairs; consisting of the Regulation Acts of the Customs for the United Kingdom, and British Possessions abroad; Navigation Laws; Registry Acts; Duties of Customs of the United Kingdom, the British Plantations in America, Canada, and Isle of Man, in the East Indies, Cape of Good Hope, New South Wales, and Van Diemen's Land; Smuggling Acts; Pilotage throughout England and Scotland; Insurances; Commercial Treaties; Dock Charges on Shipping, &c. New Edition, corrected by J. STIKEMAN, Secretary to the East India and China Association. With Tables of Monies, Weights, Measures, and Exchanges. By Dr. KELLY. With a Supplement. 1 vol. 8vo. £1. 1s. cloth.

**STRONG.—GREECE AS A KINGDOM:**

A Statistical Description of that Country; its Laws, Commerce, Resources, Public Institutions, Army, Navy, &c.—from the arrival of King Otho, in 1833, down to the present time. From Official Documents and Authentic Sources. By FREDERICK STRONG, Esq. Consul at Athens for the Kingdoms of Bavaria and Hanover. 8vo 15s. cloth.

**SUNDAY LIBRARY:**

Containing nearly One Hundred Sermons by the following eminent Divines. With Notes, &c. by the Rev. T. F. DINDIE, D.D. 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Six Portraits, 30s. cloth.

Archbp. Lawrence Secker	Bp. Huntingford Malby	Archdeacon Nares Pott	Professor White Rev. Arch. Alison	Rev. W. Jones (of Nayland)
Bp. Bloomfield Gray	Man Newton	Dr. Blair Chalmers	C. Denison Joshua Gilpin	C. W. Le Bas H. H. Milman
Holbe Hobart	Porteus J. B. Sumner	D'Oyley Paley	G. Haggitt Robert Hall	R. Mowhead Thomas Rennell
Horne Horley	Van Mildert Dean Chandler	Parr Stoddartworth	J. Hewlett A. Irvine	J. H. Spry Sydney Smith Thomas Townson.

**SWAINSON.—A PRELIMINARY DISCOURSE ON THE**

STUDY OF NATURAL HISTORY. By W. SWAINSON, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**SWAINSON.—A TREATISE ON THE NATURAL HISTORY**

AND CLASSIFICATION OF ANIMALS. By W. SWAINSON, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth lettered.

**SWAINSON.—NATURAL HISTORY AND CLASSIFICATION**

OF QUADRUPEDS. By W. SWAINSON, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with vignette title and 176 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

**SWAINSON.—NATURAL HISTORY AND CLASSIFICATION**

OF BIRDS. By W. SWAINSON, Esq. Fcp. 8vo. Vignette Titles and above 300 Woodcuts, 12s. cloth.

**SWAINSON.—ANIMALS IN MENAGERIES.**

By W. SWAINSON, Esq. Fcp. 8vo. Vignette Title and numerous Woodcuts, 6s. cloth lettered

**SWAINSON.—NATURAL HISTORY AND CLASSIFICATION**

OF FISH, AMPHIBIANS, AND REPTILES. By W. SWAINSON, Esq. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts and Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**SWAINSON.—HABITS AND INSTINCTS OF ANIMALS.**

By W. SWAINSON, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette and numerous Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

**SWAINSON.—A TREATISE ON MALACOLOGY;**

Or, the Natural Classification of Shells and Shell-fish. By W. SWAINSON, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title and very numerous Illustrations on Wood, 6s. cloth.

**SWAINSON AND SHUCKARD.—HISTORY AND NATURAL ARRANGEMENT OF INSECTS.** By W. SWAINSON, Esq., and W. E. SHUCKARD, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title and Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

**SWITZERLAND.—THE HISTORY OF SWITZERLAND.**

1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Title, 6s. cloth.

**TATE.—THE CONTINUOUS HISTORY OF THE LIFE AND WRITINGS OF ST. PAUL,** on the basis of the Acts; with Intercalary Matter of Sacred Narrative, supplied from the Epistles, and elucidated in occasional Dissertations: with the *Homæ Paulinæ* of Dr. Paley, in a more correct edition, subjoined. By JAMES TATE, M.A. Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's. 8vo. with Map, 13s. cloth.

**TATE.—HORATIUS RESTITUTUS;**

Or, the Books of Horace arranged in Chronological Order, according to the Scheme of Dr. Bentley, from the Text of Gesner, corrected and improved. With a Preliminary Dissertation, very much enlarged, on the Chronology of the Works, on the Localities, and on the Life and Character of that Poet. By JAMES TATE, M.A. Second Edition. To which is now added, an original Treatise on the Metres of Horace. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**TAYLER (REV. CHARLES B.)—MARGARET;**

Or, the Pearl. By the Rev. CHARLES B. TAYLER, M.A. Rector of St. Peter's, Chester, Author of "May You Like It," "Records of a Good Man's Life," &c.—*In the Press.*

"Vital religion is the real antidote for tinctarian error."

**TAYLER (REV. CHARLES B.)—SERMONS,**

By the Rev. C. B. TAYLER. 8vo.—*In the press.*

**TAYLER (REV. CHARLES B.)—DORA MELDER;**

A Story of Alsace. By META SANDER. A Translation. Edited by the Rev. C. B. Tayler, Author of "Records of a Good Man's Life," &c. Fcp. 8vo. pp. 286, 2 Illustrations, 7s. cloth.

"In a literary point of view, this tale is admirably told; whilst its air of reality gives it a true charm."

BRITISH MAGAZINE.

**TAYLOR.—THE STATESMAN.**

By HENRY TAYLOR, Esq., Author of "Philip Van Artevelde." 12mo. 6s. 6d. boards.

**THACKER.—THE COURSER'S ANNUAL REMEMBRANCER,** and *STUD-BOOK*; being an Alphabetical Return of the Running at all the Public Coursing Clubs in England, Ireland, and Scotland, for the Season 1841-42; with the Pedigrees (as far as received) of the Dogs that won, and the Dogs that ran up second for each Prize; also, a Return of all single Matches run at those Meetings; with a Preliminary Essay on the Decision of Short Courses. By T. THACKER. 8vo. 10s. cloth.

**THACKER.—A POCKET COMPENDIUM OF COURSING RULES AND BYE-LAWS,** for Use in the Field. By THOMAS THACKER. 1s. 6d. sewed.

**THIRLWALL.—THE HISTORY OF GREECE.**

By the Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP of ST. DAVID'S. Vols. 1 to 7, fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, £2. 2s. cloth.

**THOMSON'S SEASONS.**

Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated with Seventy-seven Designs drawn on Wood, by the following Members of the Etching Club:—

J. Bell, Sculptor,  
C. W. Coote,  
Thomas Creswick,

J. C. Horsley,  
J. P. Knight,  
R. Rodgrave, A.R.A.

Frank Stone,  
C. Stothard,  
F. Taylor,

H. J. Townsend,  
T. Webster, A.R.A.

Engraved by Thompson and other eminent Engravers.

Square crown 8vo. (1842), pp. 236, 21s. cloth; in morocco, in the best manner, by Hayday, 36s.

"Few works of the class have a fairer prospect of popularity than this new edition of THOMSON, illustrated by the members of the Etching Club. Most of the designs are in accordance with the spirit of the author,—some of them beautiful. The landscape vignettes contributed by Mr. CRESWICK entitle him to a first place as a book-illustrator; exhibiting a versatility of talent for which his warmest admirers could hardly venture to give him credit. Mr. P. TAYLER is not far behind, as his designs at pp. 11, 12, and 26, will most satisfactorily prove; and he comes one step nearer historical art than Mr. CRESWICK, in regard of his clever management of rustic figures. Messrs. COOTE, HORSLEY, RODGRAVE, and BELL, with all their true English feeling, and the grace of their conceptions, are a degree more ambitious. Mr. BELL's preparatory outline of 'Spring' gives indications of grace, poetry, and fancy, worthy of being carried to the highest perfection. This book is beautifully brought out; the vignettes are from copper blocks, produced by the electrotype process. This gives a pecuniary effort to the impressions more easy to perceive than to describe. Other of our classical poems are to follow, illustrated in a similar fashion. Mr. BOLTON CORNEY'S labours are not the less to be commended because they are unobtrusive: the work is extremely well edited, and therefore entitled to a place on the library shelf as well as on the drawing-room table."—*ATHENÆUM.*

Uniform with "Thomson's Seasons."

**GOLDSMITH'S POETICAL WORKS,** illustrated with Engravings on Wood, from Designs by MEMBERS OF THE ETCHING CLUB.—*In the press.*

**THOMSON.—THE DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK ROOM,** necessary, in Aid of Medical Treatment, for the Cure of Diseases. By ANTHONY TOWN THOMSON, M.D. F.L.S. &c. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**TOMLINS.—A POPULAR LAW DICTIONARY;**

Familiarly explaining the Terms and Nature of English Law; adapted to the comprehension of persons not educated for the legal profession, and affording information peculiarly useful to Magistrates, Merchants, Parochial Officers, and others. By THOMAS EDLYNE TOMLINS, Attorney and Solicitor. In 1 thick vol. post 8vo. 18s. cloth.

*The whole work has been revised by a Barrister.*

**TOOKE.—A HISTORY OF PRICES;**

With reference to the Causes of their principal Variations, from 1792 to the Present Time. Preceded by a Sketch of the History of the Corn Trade in the last Two Centuries. By THOMAS TOOKE, Esq. F.R.S. 2 vols. 8vo. £1. 16s. cloth.

*(A Continuation of the Above.)*

AN ACCOUNT OF PRICES and of the State of the CIRCULATION in 1838 and 1839; with Remarks on the Corn Laws, and on proposed Alterations in our Banking System. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**TRANSACTIONS OF THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY.**

8vo. The last part published is Part 4 of Vol. 3, 8vo. with Plates, 6s. 6d.

**TRANSACTIONS OF THE ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF**

LONDON. 4to. The last part published is Part 1, Vol. 3, with Plates, 14s. coloured, and 12s. plain.

**TRANSACTIONS OF THE INSTITUTION OF CIVIL**

Engineers, 4to. Vol. II. with Twenty-three finely engraved Plates, 28s. cloth.

Vol. III. with Nineteen finely engraved Plates, £2. 12s. 6d. cloth.

**TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL INSTITUTE OF BRITISH**

ARCHITECTS OF LONDON: consisting of a series of Papers on "Antiquities," and "Construction." By R. Willis, M.A. F.R.S. &c.; Amherst Poynter; Herr Hallmann, of Hannover; Dr. Faraday; Mr. Bracebridge; Herr Beuth, of Berlin; Joseph Gwilt, F.S.A. F.A.S.; Mr. C. H. Smith; Mr. C. Fowler, Hon. Sec.; Mr. W. A. Nicholson, of Lincoln; and Mr. J. P. Papworth. Vol. I. Part 2, 4to. with numerous lithographic and woodcut illustrations, 24s. cloth.

\*,\* Part 1, Vol. I. uniform with the above, 16s. cloth.

**TRANSACTIONS OF THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON.**

The last part published is Part 2, Vol. XIX. 4to. with Plates, 21s.

**TROLLOPE.—THE LAURINGTONS;**

Or, Superior People. By Mrs. TROLLOPE, Author of "Widow Barnaby," &c. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. boards.

"Mrs. Trollope gives upon public opinion, as a novel writer, by every successive production of her prolific pen. 'The Lauringtons,' her last new novel, is vastly superior to 'Widow Barnaby,' on which we conclude, from its being associated with her name in the title-page, she founds her pretensions to public regard. The plot is simple; the characters comparatively few, and their positions, sayings, and doings, perfectly in keeping. We predict that the work will be a favourite with the novel-reading portion of the public."—Globe.

**TURNER.—THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND,**

From the Earliest Period to the Death of Elizabeth. By SHARON TURNER, Esq. F.A.S. R.A.S.L. 12 vols. 8vo. £8. 3s. cloth.

Or four separate portions, as follow:—

THE HISTORY of the ANGLO-SAXONS; comprising the History of England from the Earliest Period to the Norman Conquest. 6th Edition, 3 vols. 8vo. £2. 5s. boards.

THE HISTORY of ENGLAND during the MIDDLE AGES; comprising the Reigns from William the Conqueror to the Accession of Henry VIII., and also the History of the Literature, Religion, Poetry, and Progress of the Reformation and of the Language during that period. 3d Edition, 5 vols. 8vo. £3. boards.

THE HISTORY of the REIGN of HENRY VIII.; comprising the Political History of the commencement of the English Reformation: being the First Part of the Modern History of England. 3d Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. 26s. bds.

THE HISTORY of the REIGNS of EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH; being the Second Part of the Modern History of England. 3d Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. 32s. boards.

**TURNER.—THE SACRED HISTORY OF THE WORLD,**

Philosophically considered. By SHARON TURNER, F.S.A. R.A.S.L. New Edit. 3 vols. 8vo. 42s.

Vol. 1 considers the Creation and System of the Earth, and of its Vegetable and Animal Races and Material Laws, and Formation of Mankind.

Vol. 2, the Divine Economy in its special Relation to Mankind, and in the Deluge, and the History of Human Affairs;

Vol. 3, the Provisions for the Perpetuation and Support of the Human Race, the Divine System of our Social Combinations, and the Supernatural History of the World.

**TURNER.—A TREATISE ON THE FOOT OF THE HORSE,**

And a New System of Shoeing, by one-sided nailing; and on the Nature, Origin, and Symptoms of the Navicular Joint Lameness, with Preventive and Curative Treatment. By JAMES TURNER, M.R.V.C. Royal 8vo. pp. 118, 7s. 6d. boards.

**TURTON'S (DR.) MANUAL OF THE LAND AND FRESH-**

**WATER SHELLS OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.** A New Edition, thoroughly revised and with considerable Additions. By JOHN EDWARD GRAY, Keeper of the Zoological Collection in the British Museum. 1 vol. post 8vo. with Woodcuts, and 12 Coloured Plates 15s. cloth.

**URE.—DICTIONARY OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, & MINES;**

Containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice. By ANDREW URE, M.D. F.R.S. M.G.S. M.A.S. Lond.; M. Acad. N.L. Philad.; S. Ph. Soc. N. Germ. Hanov.; Mulli. &c. &c. Third Edition, corrected, 8vo. illustrated with 1240 Engravings on Wood, 50s. cloth.

"To the manufacturing districts of England, to practical engineers, chemists, and inventors in all the branches of science, and, indeed, to all classes concerned in industrial pursuits, this work is one of the most valuable epitomes of information that has probably ever been published. Dr. Ure is perhaps better qualified than almost any other writer to render a work of this varied and useful description every thing that it ought to be. It forms an indispensable work of reference to men of science and manufacturers, for practical purposes, and to every reader who is incidentally interested in any of the numerous subjects of which it treats."—*ATLAS.*

**WALKER (GEO.)—CHESS STUDIES;**

Comprising One Thousand Games of Chess, as really played by the first Chess Players; forming a complete Encyclopædia of Reference, and presenting the greatest Collection extant of fine specimens of strategy in every stage of the Game. Selected and arranged by GEORGE WALKER, Author of "Chess made Easy," "A New Treatise on Chess," and other Works on the subject.—*In the press.*

**WARDLAW.—DISCOURSES ON THE PRINCIPAL POINTS**

**OF THE SOCINIAN CONTROVERSY—the Unity of God, and the Trinity of Persons in the Godhead; the Supreme Divinity of Jesus Christ; the Doctrine of the Atonement; the Christian Character, &c.** By RALPH WARDLAW, D.D. 5th Edition, 8vo. 15s. cloth.

By the same Author,  
SERMONS. 8vo. 12s. boards.

**WATERTON.—ESSAYS ON NATURAL HISTORY,**

Chiefly Ornithology. By CHARLES WATERTON, Esq., Author of "Wanderings in South America." With an Autobiography of the Author, and a View of Walton Hall. Third Edition, fcp. 8vo. 8s. cloth.

**WALTON.—THE AMATEUR'S DRAWING-BOOK.**

By W. L. WALTON. With Observations on Drawing, and General Instructions in the Art With 13 plates, printed in Tint-Lithography by Standidge and Co. Oblong folio, 12s. cloth

"This work, which is printed in tint lithography, is one of the most beautiful of its kind which we remember to have seen. The preliminary observations, as well as the general instructions, are written in an intelligible, practical manner, which conveys the substance of many a treatise of greater pretensions in few words. Many of the designs are of unusual merit. We would instance the marine views, especially that, which includes the figures of two fishermen, and the view of a rustic hut, near which passes a road traversed by a group of travellers. We cordially recommend this excellent drawing-book to all persons desirous of learning the rudiments of the fine arts."—*ATLAS.*

**WATHEN.—ARTS, ANTIQUITIES, AND CHRONOLOGY OF**

**ANCIENT EGYPT,** from Personal Observations. By G. H. WATHEN, Architect. With Illustrations from Original Sketches by the Author. Royal 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 16s. cloth.

"A clever and lively contribution to the chronology and arts of ancient Egypt, the result of a professional visit to her land, made by an enthusiastic student of her history well qualified to explore her remains."—*STANDARD.*



**WEBSTER.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF DOMESTIC ECONOMY;**

Comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with Housekeeping: as, The Construction of Domestic Edifices, with the modes of Warming, Ventilating, and Lighting them—A description of the various articles of Furniture, with the nature of their Materials—Duties of Servants—A general account of the Animal and Vegetable Substances used as Food, and the methods of preserving and preparing them by Cooking—Making Bread—The Chemical Nature and the Preparation of all kinds of Fermented Liquors used as Beverage—The various Clothing Arts, and Materials employed in Dress and the Toilette—Business of the Laundry—Description of the various Wheel Carriages—Preservation of Health—Domestic Medicine, &c. &c. &c. By THOMAS WEBSTER, F.G.S. &c.; assisted by the late Mrs. Parkes, Author of "Domestic Duties." 1 thick vol. 8vo. illustrated with nearly 1000 Woodcuts.—*In the Press.*

**WESTWOOD.—INTRODUCTION TO THE MODERN CLASSIFICATION OF INSECTS;**

comprising an Account of the Habits and Transformations of the different Families; a Synopsis of all the British, and a Notice of the more remarkable Foreign Genera. By J. O. WESTWOOD, Sec. Ent. Soc. London, F.L.S., &c. 2 vols. illustrated with above 150 Woodcuts, comprising about 2500 distinct Figures, £2. 7s. cloth.

**WHITE'S COMPENDIUM OF THE VETERINARY ART;**

Containing Plain and Concise Observations on the Construction and Management of the Stable; a brief and popular Outline of the Structure and Economy of the Horse; the Nature, Symptoms, and Treatment of the Diseases and Accidents to which the Horse is liable; the best method of performing various Important Operations; with Advice to the Purchasers of Horses; and a copious Materia Medica and Pharmacopœia. 17th Edition, entirely reconstructed, with considerable Additions and Alterations, bringing the work up to the present state of Veterinary Science. By W. C. SPOONER, Veterinary Surgeon, &c. &c. 8vo. pp. 568, with coloured Plate, 16s. cloth. London, 1842.

**WHITE'S COMPENDIUM OF CATTLE MEDICINE;**

Or, Practical Observations on the Disorders of Cattle and other Domestic Animals, except the Horse. 6th Edition, re-arranged, with copious Additions and Notes, by W. C. SPOONER, Vet. Surgeon, Author of a "Treatise on the Influenza," and a "Treatise on the Foot and Leg of the Horse," &c. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**WHITLEY.—THE APPLICATION OF GEOLOGY TO AGRICULTURE,**

and to the Improvement and Valuation of Land: with the Nature and Properties of Soils, and the Principles of Cultivation. By NICHOLAS WHITLEY, Land-Surveyor. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The publication of this essay is very opportune. General attention is directed to the improvement of agriculture, and to the practicability of bringing into cultivation the extensive waste lands of the United Kingdom. Chemical analysis and artificial manures are daily more and more being called into play. Agricultural chemistry is becoming a profession, and doubtless great benefits have been supplied, and will accrue to the landholder and farmer from the employment of the labourers in that valuable science. Gunno and Potter's composition, nitrates of potash and soda, phosphates of lime and carbonates of ammonia, &c. pure and mixed, in solution and soluble, are questions well worthy consideration. Also how far the importation to a farm of foreign manures, whether guano from Peru, chemicals from the shop, bones from the shambles, fish from the strand, &c. may or may not be profitable. But the self-supporting, wherever practicable, is the best system of farming, and to this end a knowledge of geology will greatly assist. The agriculturist must, in most cases, apply to the chemist for instruction in regard to the constituents of the particular soil, and to the character of its deficiency; but every farmer can be his own geologist; he may, at little trouble or expense, acquire sufficient acquaintance with geology to enable him to determine the formation of his locality, and to know whether the wants of the soil can be supplied from the subsoil, the subjacent, or the neighbouring rock. The study of the work before us would itself place him in high position in agricultural geology. It treats concisely and clearly of the derivation and formation of soil; the nature of geological formations, and of the soils resting on them; of the structure and elements of plants, and of the food they require; of the use of the soil and the subsoil; of the structure and texture of soils, their mineral composition and chemical analysis, &c. &c."

"Geology, practically employed, is of equal value to the farmer and to the miner; and when understood in relation to agriculture, of great advantage in estimating land to the land-holder, and to the land-surveyor."—*REV. GAS.*

**WILKINSON.—THE ENGINES OF WAR, &c.**

Being a History of Ancient and Modern Projectile Instruments and Engines of Warfare and Sporting; including the Manufacture of Fire-Arms, the History and Manufacture of Gunpowder, of Swords, and of the cause of the Damascus Figure in Sword Blades, with some Observations of Bronze: to which are added, Remarks on some Peculiarities of Iron, and on the Extraordinary Effect produced by the Action of Sea-water on Cast-Iron; with Details of various Miscellaneous Experiments. By H. WILKINSON, M.R.A.S. 1 vol. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

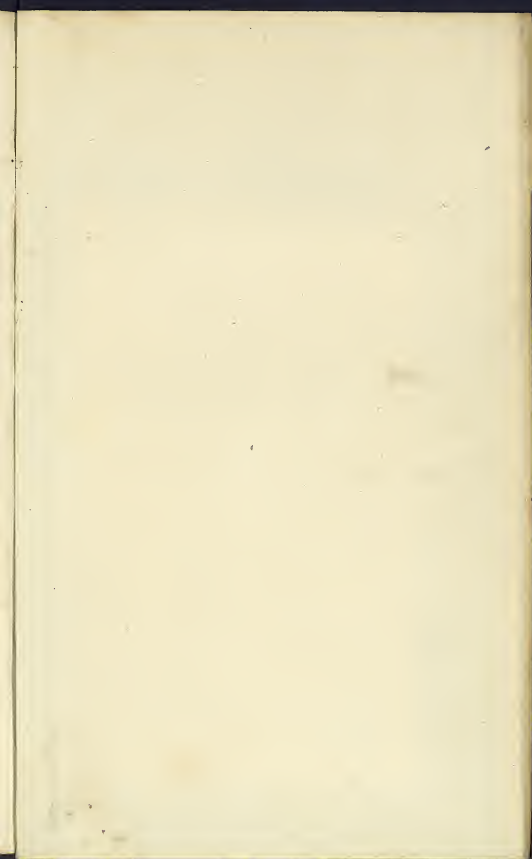
**WOOD.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON RAILROADS, AND**

INTERIOR COMMUNICATION IN GENERAL; containing numerous Experiments on the Powers of the Improved Locomotive Engines, and Tables of the comparative Cost of Conveyance on Canals, Railways, and Turnpike Roads. By NICHOLAS WOOD, Colliery Viewer, Memb. Inst. Civ. Eng. &c. Third edition, very greatly enlarged, with 13 large Plates, and several new Woodcuts. £1. 11s. 6d. cloth.

**YOUNG LADIES' BOOK (THE):**

A Manual of Elegant Recreations, Exercises, and Pursuits. 4th Edition, with numerous beautifully executed Engravings on Wood. £1. 1s. elegantly bound in crimson silk, lined with imitation of Mechlin lace.

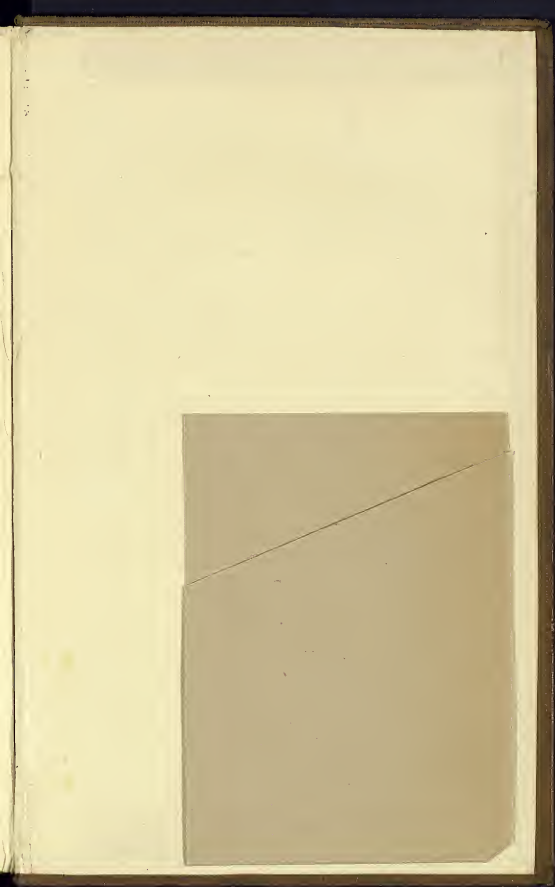


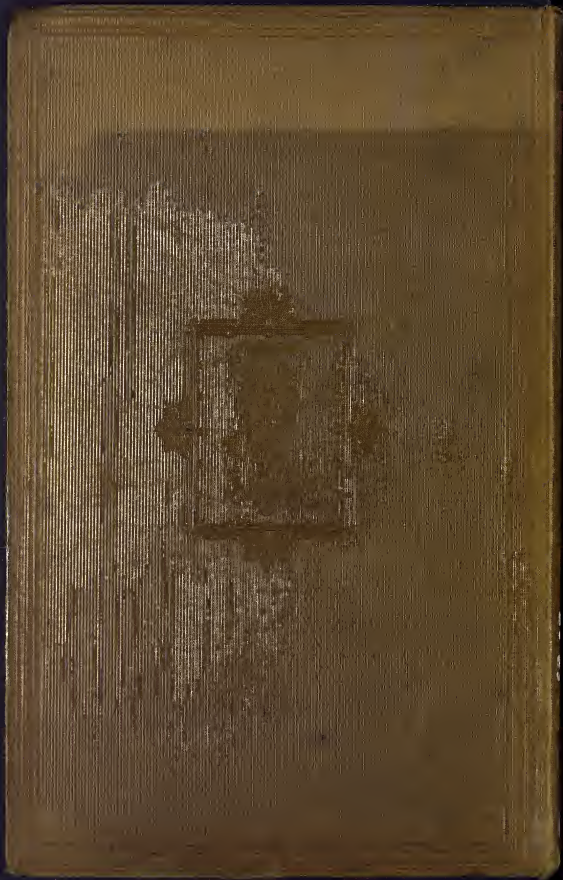


SOUTHAMPTON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

*Date of Issue*

--	--	--	--





HOARE  
ON THE  
GRAPE  
VINE.

5B

388

Perkin